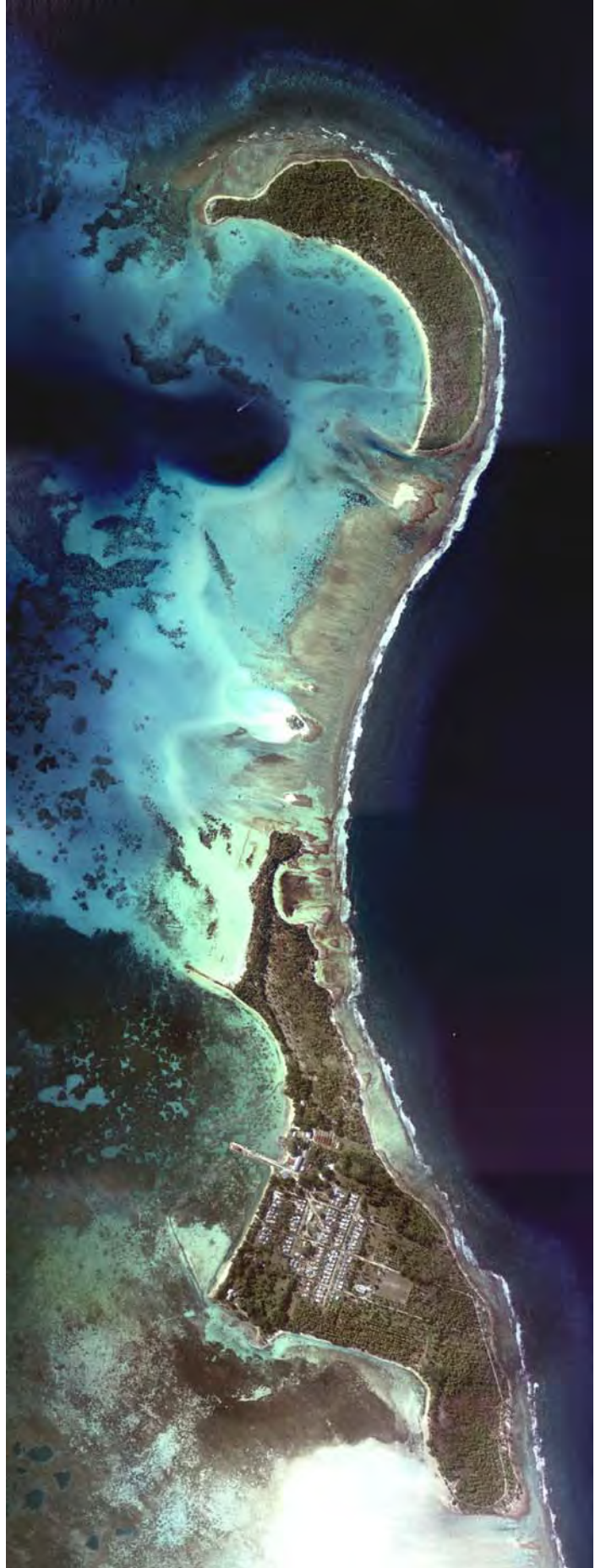




Interpretation Plan for the Shire of Cocos (Keeling) Islands

Paul Bridges & Val Humphrey
in association with Denise Cook

September 2008



Title page image, opposite:

- **The end of the Jukong race, October 2007**
- **Home Island, 1987**

Cover images:

- **Jukong race winner, October 2007**
- **School tour dancers, April 2007**
- **Aerial mosaic image of Direction, Prison and Home Islands, 1987**
Sections also used on title page and Figures 5,6,7 and 8.
Courtesy of United Photo & Graphic Services
www.unitedphoto.com.au T: (03) 9877 3922



Interpretation Plan for the Shire of Cocos (Keeling) Islands

**A guide to telling the stories of
the people and places of the
Cocos Islands, for the benefit of
visitors and for future
generations of the community,
using the Copra Industrial
Precinct as the hub.**

Paul Bridges & Val Humphrey
in association with Denise Cook
September 2008





*Wedding of
Jumanie and Jalfaizal,
May 2007*



Interpretation Plan for the Shire of Cocos (Keeling) Islands

Part I: Project overview	1
1. Acknowledgements.....	1
2. Executive Summary	3
2.1 Background	3
2.2 Purpose	3
2.3 Key Themes	3
2.4 Implementation of the Interpretation Plan	4
3. Staging Plan & List of Recommendations	6
3.1 Stages of implementation and indicative costs	6
3.2 List of Recommendations	9
4. Background	19
4.1 The Project Brief	19
4.2 Methodology	19
4.3 Existing Interpretation	22
Part II: The Plan	31
5. Purpose of the Interpretation Plan	31
6. Interpretation Methods	32
6.1 Overview of recommended interpretation methods	32
7. Themes, Stories and Key Messages.....	36
7.1 Themes and definitions	36
7.2 Theme 1: Kampong life – the Cocos Malay community's story	37
7.3 Theme 2: The Estate – the coconut plantation, boat building and copra processing	37
7.4 Theme 3: Isolation and outside influences - from dynastic rule to democracy	38
7.5 Theme 4: The Atoll Environment - Habitat for people	39
8. Story Locations, Place by Place	41
8.1 Home Island - Copra Industrial Precinct	41
Home Island - Information Shelters and Information Points	63
8.2 West Island	81
8.3 West Island – Shelters and Information Points	82
8.4 Direction Island	95
8.5 Horsburgh Island – Information Shelter, near landing site	100
9. Structures, Furniture and Design Format.....	102
9.1 External information points	102

9.2	Museum exhibition furniture	108
9.3	Graphic components	112
Part III: Sustainability issues.....		114
10.	Future Projects.....	114
10.1	Research and collect information on language, history, oral history interviews and boat building	114
10.2	Archaeological surveys	115
10.3	Oceania House	116
11.	Education outcomes – working with schools	117
11.1	School involvement in the development and production of interpretation materials	117
12.	Community Arts	120
12.1	Puppetry workshops	120
12.2	Murals	120
12.3	Batik	120
13.	Collection management	121
13.1	Curator	121
13.2	Conservation practices	122
13.3	Community support	128
14.	Stages of Implementation.....	131
14.1	Making it happen	131
14.2	Suggested consultant brief for implementation of Interpretation Plan	131
14.2.a	Curator will coordinate the production of materials for exhibition within:	131
14.2.b	Curator will coordinate the production of site signage and self-guided tour material for:	132
14.2.c	Curator will coordinate the following:	132
14.2.d	The following stages of the Interpretation Plan	132
14.3	Funding options	133
14.4	Stages of implementation and indicative costs	134
Bibliography		77
Appendix I: Project Brief		142
Appendix II: Historical Chronology of the Cocos (Keeling) Islands.....		146
Appendix III: Research for themes and stories.....		173
	Theme 1 Kampong Life – the Cocos Malay community's story	173
	Theme 2 The Estate	178
	Theme 3 Isolation and Outside Influences	180
	Theme 4 The Atoll Environment	188

Appendix IV: Funding Opportunities for Implementing Interpretation Plan 189

Lotterywest	189
Department for Culture and the Arts	193
Heritage Council of Western Australia	194
Office of Multicultural Interests	195
National Library of Australia - Community Heritage Grants	197
Sidney Myer Fund	197
Appendix V: Draft policies for consideration:	199
Cocos (Keeling) Islands Interpretation Policy	200
Cocos (Keeling) Islands Museum Collection Policy	203
Cocos (Keeling) Islands Conservation Policy	208
Appendix VI: Draft forms	210
Donor Form	211
Record of Loan of Item	213
Donation of Photographic Material	215
Appendix VII: Temperature and Humidity Monitoring - Home Island Museum	217
Appendix VIII: The Burra Charter	222
Appendix IX: Home Island Museum Collection Inventory.....	223
Home Island Museum Inventory software - Installation and Operating Instructions	223
Installation instructions	223
Entering and amending data	224

Maps and diagrams

Figure 1: Rice Shed-Home Island Museum, Stage 1 Theme Plan.	43
Figure 2: Rice Shed - Home Island Museum, Stage 1 Floorplan	49
Figure 3: Chula Shed floorplan	55
Figure 4: Copra Industrial Precinct	61
Figure 5: Location plan for figures 6, 7 and 8	63
Figure 6: Home Island central interpretation points superimposed on image taken 1987	73
Figure 7: Home Island southern interpretation sites superimposed on image taken 1987	75
Figure 8: Home Island northern interpretation sites superimposed on 1987 image.	77
Figure 9: West Island Interpretation points	93
Figure 10: Direction Island interpretation sites superimposed on image taken in 1987	94
Figure 11: External Information Point concepts	102
Figure 12: External Information Point components	104
Figure 13: Museum exhibition furniture components	108



Survival of the large boats in sound condition, with the stories of their use, can communicate the heritage of the former Estate.

Sungguh Juga needs cover, support and protection to survive and tell the story.



Continuation of traditional culture into the future, especially dancing, was identified as very important to the Cocos Malay community, during the compilation of this Interpretation Plan.

Part I: Project overview

1. Acknowledgements

The consultants acknowledge the assistance, advice and support generously provided by the following people:

- Haji Adam - Former museum curator, now Centrelink manager
- Lionel Allen - Cocos (Keeling) Islands Historical Society
- Grant Barrons - Western Australian Director, Department of Infrastructure, Transport, Regional Development and Local Government
- Iris Breadsell - West Island Visitor Information Centre
- Capstan bin Benjamin - Cocos Malay community elder
- James bin Benjamin - Cocos Malay community elder
- Siti Azia Bulka – Shire of Cocos (Keeling) Islands employee
- Malka bin Bynie - Cocos Malay community elder
- Alan Clark - Principal Works Supervisor, Shire of Cocos (Keeling) Islands
- John George Clunies-Ross - Cocos (Keeling) Islands Historical Society
- Clare-Frances Craig - Manager, Museum Assistance Program, Western Australian Museum
- Ron Grant - Former Shire President and Islamic Council leader
- Cree bin Haig OAM - Cocos Malay community elder
- Adim Hajat - Community Project Officer, Shire of Cocos (Keeling) Islands
- Sally Harrison - Cocos (Keeling) Islands Historical Society
- Macrae bin Hedlan - Cocos Malay community elder
- Brydie Hill – Consultant to Parks Australia
- Valerie Hobson - Consultant to Frontier Australia
- Jamil bin Ibram – Shire of Cocos (Keeling) Islands employee
- Pak Jamil (Nek Falhannah) – Cocos Malay Community
- Nikki King-Smith - Conservator, Department of Materials Conservation, Western Australian Museum
- Lloyd Leist - Oceania House
- Melinda Lymon - Director, Finance, Shire of Cocos (Keeling) Islands
- Ismail Macrae - Parks Australia
- Haji Not - Cocos Malay community elder
- Bulka Raptikan – Carpentry and Joinery
- Jim Richardson - former employee Direction Island

- Luluk Sloan - West Island Visitor Information Centre
- Michael Simms - Chief Executive Officer, Shire of Cocos (Keeling) Islands
- Avril Whyte - Oceania House
- Parson bin Yapat OAM - Cocos Malay community elder
- Greg Wallace - Museum Consultant.
- Walter (Wal) Young - National Jet employee
- Cocos (Keeling) Islands Youth Council members
- Cocos (Keeling) Islands Tourism Association representatives
- Cocos (Keeling) Islands Meteorological Station staff
- Shire of Cocos (Keeling) Islands staff

In addition the consultants acknowledge the assistance and hospitality given by numerous other Home Island and West Island residents, health professionals, teachers, tourists and tourism providers.

John Davies assisted with design concepts and Ben Davies with computer graphics. Additional thanks are due to Greg Wallace for generous assistance with report quality control. However any errors are the responsibility of the consultants.

Paul Bridges

Val Humphrey



After the race, October 2007. Jukung sailing is an important part of local heritage.

2. Executive Summary

2.1 Background

The Cocos (Keeling) Islands comprise 27 islands in the Indian Ocean. Two British sea traders, who brought their own labour forces, first populated the atoll in 1826 and 1827. The descendants of these workers, known as Cocos Malays, have been in continuous occupation since that time, mostly on Home Island. Due to their physical and social isolation Cocos Malays have developed a strong and unique culture.

From 1901 telegraph communications, an airbase during the Second World War, and an airline stopping point afterwards brought others to live on Direction and West Islands and since 1955 the Cocos (Keeling) Islands have been an Australian Territory.

2.2 Purpose

The purpose of this Interpretation Plan is to identify the key Cocos stories and to recommend ways of weaving these together into a coherent whole, so that the stories are:

- held for future generations of Cocos Malay people and
- made available to visitors

Interpreting the important and interesting stories reinforces local culture and adds value to the islands as a tourist destination. Tourism is now the main source of non-government income.

Heritage is that which we have inherited from our ancestors and that we value enough to want to pass on to our children's children.

Cultural and heritage interpretation draws on places, objects and stories, to share that heritage and keep it strong.

2.3 Key Themes

The rich history of the Cocos people and islands may be told using four key themes:

1. Kampong Life: the Cocos Malay community's story
2. The Estate: the coconut plantation, boat building and copra processing
3. Isolation and Outside Influences: from dynastic rule to democracy
4. The Atoll Environment: habitat for people

Some powerful heritage reminders of the long history of the islands and community remain. These include Oceania House, the copra industry precinct buildings, the rebuilt village (kampong) on Home Island, boats, overgrown palm plantations and the West Island airstrip.

2.4 Implementation of the Interpretation Plan

This report recommends a staged multi-disciplined approach to interpretation. It proposes using the copra industrial precinct as the central hub from which to engage and educate both local residents and visitors. Significant sites are identified and linked using self guided tours on Home and West Islands. Information shelters and stand-alone signage give the visitor the opportunity to understand and directly engage with the tangible links to the past. The plan also includes visitor assembly spaces to facilitate the integration of ongoing cultural tours.

The Interpretation Plan also contains detailed information about design, exhibition layout, indicative costings, research recommendations, advice on archaeological surveys, an historical chronology, a collection inventory and conservation practices.

Implementation of this Interpretation Plan requires engaging an experienced Curator for a minimum of twelve months to establish the core museum and signage infrastructure and the appointment of a resident Cocos Malay to be trained as the ongoing Curator.

A staged approach is recommended to enable the project to develop within a realistic budget and time frame. This serves to discourage ad hoc decision-making that may inadvertently degrade the final plan.

2.4.a Stage One

Stage 1 establishes the Home Island Museum as the core hub for interpretation in the refurbished Rice Shed with coverage of the four main themes:

- **Kampong Life** (Theme 1) - some key stories and the others in overview
- **The Estate** (Theme 2), with direction to the Chula Shed, for the copra production story and initially, the significant jukongs and boat repair space.
- **Isolation and Outside Influences** (Theme 3) - a detailed chronological history including the boat-building component of the Estate
- **The Atoll Environment** (Theme 4) is introduced but the main Theme 4 display is to be in the Shire Office Foyer.

Dust, temperature and humidity controls are recommended for the Rice Shed.

The Chula Shed is to tell the copra industry story component of Theme 2 - the Estate.

The remaining Copra Drying shed is to be preserved and reconstructed as interpreted heritage.

Information shelters, free standing signage and the self-guided tour materials need to be researched and produced. This includes locations on Direction and Horsburgh Islands.

2.4.b Stage Two

Stage two requires the construction of:

1. A new Boat Shed to house the significant large boats and jukongs used in cultural events.
2. The Cocos Cultural Centre that is dedicated to the Cocos Malay community's story (Theme 1) and which will become the new central interpretation hub. It will also provide an overview and referral to the locations for themes 2, 3 and 4. The Centre will contain the Curators office, accessible research material and storage for artefacts in the collection when they are not on display. It should include environmental controls.
3. A diorama of Home Island in the Shire Office Foyer.
4. The Rice Shed remains the principal location for Theme 3 and houses the earliest significant island built jukongs and yachts with appropriate environmental controls.
5. The Chula Shed remains the principal location for the copra industry story of Theme 2 and retains one estate jukong.

2.4.c Stage Three

Stage Three supports the re-utilisation of the Main Workshops and Co-op Office building as boat building and repair workshops, as space becomes available. The concept is to re-establish shipwright trades training and a 'Centre of Excellence' for traditional and contemporary boat building. Activities are to include recording boat lines and making patterns for the construction of boat supports; preservation and restoration of heritage vessels; and the maintenance, repair and construction of jukongs. These skills are of immediate benefit to maintaining cultural and built heritage and are transferable to employment opportunities off island.

2.4.d Stage Four

Stage four envisages purchase of Oceania House, should it become available, to integrate the house, walls and gardens as a single managed entity with community and visitor access.

Proposed uses include as Shire Offices, community hall and function centre, interpretation of the Clunies-Ross dynasty and temporary accommodation of volunteers on community projects.

3. Staging Plan & List of Recommendations

3.1 Stages of implementation and indicative costs

This table summarises the stages with costs. The table in Section 14.3, (page 135) also includes theme development.

Stage	Place and purpose	Indicative costs
Stage 1	Appoint a mainland Curator Appoint a resident Curator <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Year 1 costs applying a x2 salary multiplier. See Section 13.1. Note that the resident Curator's salary will be an on-going annual cost. 	\$140,000 \$102,000
	Rice Shed Develop as hub for history and cultural heritage: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Curator's work space and equipment Collection store for small objects (\$2,000) Establish temperature and humidity controls, including door adaptations. Research and text writing. (150 hours x \$80 per hour). Some research undertaken in the preparation of this Interpretation Plan has been included in Appendix 2 & 3. Design and display fit out. (Showcases, graphic panels, object supports) Lighting 	\$10,000 Done \$7,000 \$12,000 \$60,000 \$15,000
	Chula Shed <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Research and text writing. (70 hours x \$80 per hour for off-island research into copra industry). On-island the Curators will need to spend time collecting information from Cocos elders. Some research undertaken in the preparation of this Interpretation Plan has been included in Appendix 3 Design and display fit out (Graphic panels, boat support, props) Lighting 	\$5,600 \$12,000 \$7,500

Stage 1 (cont...)	<p>Copra Drying Shed – (Extant structure No 4 of original 10)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conserve, preserve and reconstruct as necessary; re-roof in atap. \$70,000 • Construct single rail line; outline second line in bricks. \$20,000 • Brick pave outline of sheds 1-3 and their rail lines. \$3,000 	
	<p>Shire Office Foyer</p> <p>Develop and install environmental display in conjunction with Parks Australia.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Research, labels, design and furniture (allow for new tablecases and graphic panels) \$25,000 	
	<p>Shelters, Trails and Self-guided tour materials for Home and West Islands</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Brochure design and production x 2 \$6,000 • Signage and brochure content research, writing, sourcing images. (150 hours x \$80 per hour) \$12,000 • Signage production and installation per <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Information shelters 8 x \$6,500 \$52,000 • Vertical signs 2 x 8 shelters at \$5,000 each sign \$80,000 • Free standing signs 49 x \$3,000 \$150,000 • Site marker signs 11 x \$2,500 \$27,500 • Seats 17 x \$500 \$8,500 	

Stage 2	<p>Construct new Boat Shed</p> <p>Place large boats and most jukongs under cover. Relocate all but one jukong from Chula verandah to new boat shed and Rice shed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Construct Boat Shed \$185,000 • Supports for each vessel Not costed • Relocate Nasia – involves design and construction of support structure to stabilise it for transport and display. Not costed 	
----------------	---	--

Stage 2 cont...

Stage 2 (cont...)	<p>Construct new Cocos Cultural Centre</p> <p>Theme 1 (Kampong Life) relocates into it and expands to become new referral hub.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Construct building • Interpretation fit-out. Much of the research and exhibit development will be done in-house but other set-up costs will be similar to those for the establishment of the Rice Shed Stage 1. • Includes Curator's office, visitor seats, collection store. • Establish humidity and temperature controls. 	<p>\$210,000</p> <p>\$60,000</p> <p>\$9,000</p> <p>\$6,000</p>
	<p>Rice Shed</p> <p>Expand displays for Theme 2 and Theme 3.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Relocate the small jukong from the Office Foyer to the Rice Shed as the centre for Theme 2 - The Estate - boats and boat building, along with the boat shed. 	<p>\$14,500</p>
	<p>Shire Foyer</p> <p>Design and manufacture atoll diorama and display furniture.</p>	<p>\$10,000</p>
Stage 3	<p>Main Workshops</p> <p>As space is vacated progressively utilise the main workshops and co-op office as the Jukong School.</p> <p>Establishment costs and materials based on volunteer instruction over 5 years. This does not include significant building modifications.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set up ground floor spaces for the conservation and restoration of the heritage boats and sailing jukongs and the construction of new jukongs. Establish trades training workshops and classrooms. • Retain the sail making lofts for ongoing sail making. • In the northern end ground floor reinstate the timber mill machinery and conserve the blacksmith's bellows. • Install external fire exit stairs. 	<p>\$110,000</p>
Stage 4	<p>Purchase Oceania House</p> <p>As and when it becomes available, purchase for use as Shire offices and public facility. Use its National Heritage status to gain access to federal heritage funding for any necessary restoration works. Provide a chairlift for disabled access.</p>	<p>This will depend on market prices - nominal \$3m</p>

3.2 List of Recommendations

Implementation of an Interpretation Plan is more than the production of displays, signs and brochures. It is a complex, on-going process that involves the support of many people over a broad range of activities.

Recommendations involving a diverse range of activities have been identified throughout the report. Some are major projects with high costs; others are more simple actions with little associated cost. They have been numbered according to the order they appear in the report.

This list has been brought to the front to ensure they are not overlooked. It is ordered according to their priority for implementation.

Actions to accompany Stage 1	Recommendation:	Actioned by:
	Interpretation Plan Adopt the CKI Interpretation Plan as a guide to develop the series of projects within this plan.	Council
	Interpretation Policy Council adopt the Cocos (Keeling) Islands Interpretation Policy Recommendation 47, page 130	Council
	Collection Policy Council adopt the Cocos (Keeling) Islands Collection Policy Recommendation 48, page 130	Council
	Conservation Policy Council adopt the Cocos (Keeling) Islands Conservation Policy Recommendation 49, page 130	Council
	Employ a temporary Curator Employ a trained and experienced curator from the mainland for a 12-month period to guide the establishment of curatorial systems, initial implementation of this Interpretation Plan and provide training to a curatorial team, including the appointed Cocos Malay curator. This training would also be beneficial for the Historical Society based on West Island. Recommendation 41, page 121	Shire

Actions to accompany Stage 1	<p>Permanent Curator</p> <p>Employ a resident Cocos Malay person to manage the Home Island Museum and associated heritage interpretation, and be trained as the resident curator.</p> <p>Recommendation 42, page 121</p>	Shire
	<p>Heritage Collection database</p> <p>Home Island Museum and West Island Museum to jointly apply for funding for two <i>Mosaic Plus</i> licenses, training in <i>Mosaic</i> and training in cataloguing objects.</p> <p>Recommendation 43, page 122</p>	Curator
	<p>Home Island Museum</p> <p>In Stage 1 re-establish the Home Island Museum in the Rice Shed, as the initial hub of cultural heritage interpretation, where all themes are introduced and summarised. Develop a purpose built building for the Cocos Malay Cultural Centre to be the hub in Stage 2.</p> <p>Recommendation 7, page 32</p>	Shire
	<p>Additional interpretive materials</p> <p>Commission additional interpretive materials to provide greater depth to Theme 1 – Kampong Life than can be depicted in graphic panels.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Multimedia • Artworks • Printed materials <p>Recommendation 14, page 46</p>	Curator Not costed
	<p>Rice Shed name</p> <p>Standardise the name of the building currently known as the Copra/Rice Shed No. 1 to the Rice Shed.</p> <p>Recommendation 12, page 42</p>	Shire
	<p>Copra Drying Shed</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Record the remaining evidence of the last Copra Drying Shed and seek funds for its reconstruction. • Reconstruct the Copra Drying Shed as a matter of high priority. • Pave the outline of 3 former Copra Drying sheds and rails. <p>Recommendation 18, page 60</p>	Curator/ Shire

Actions to accompany Stage 1	<p>Cocos Malay Cultural Centre</p> <p>Seek funding to develop a cultural centre to allow expansion of the Cocos Malay community’s cultural heritage story.</p> <p>Recommendation 13, page 45</p>	Curator/ Shire
	<p>Graphic Style Guide</p> <p>Adopt a style guide for interpretation materials to ensure a consistent design look for all the signs, displays and printed materials, produced over time.</p> <p>Recommendation 28, page 113</p>	Curator
	<p>Copra Industrial Precinct paving</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Close Jalan Melanti at the Rice Shed. • Pave the supermarket car park to reduce the dust getting into the museum. • Use paving to indicate the former rail route through this area to the jetty. <p>Recommendation 19, page 61</p>	Shire
	<p>Kampong bell</p> <p>Seek to acquire the kampong bell for interpretative purposes.</p> <p>Recommendation 3, page 27</p>	Curator
	<p>Timber milling machine</p> <p>Treat and relocate the timber-milling machine to the Shire Workshop and store it adjacent to the blacksmith’s forge and bellows.</p> <p>Recommendation 4, page 27</p>	Shire
	<p>Direction Island Slipway site</p> <p>Clear the vegetation sufficient to establish a visual link between the slipway and the plinth and protect the structure from damage caused by plant growth.</p> <p>Recommendation 27, page 98</p>	Shire

Actions to accompany Stage 1	<p>Audio interpretation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Incorporate audio files, downloadable from the Internet, for the delivery of site interpretation, for use on island and also for general promotion purposes; • Investigate the potential of resources associated with 6CKI radio station as the basis of on-going support to record and re-record the narration. • Organise training for the narration and translation through the District High School. • Explore grants program opportunities to fund the technical and creative aspects of audio projects. <p>Recommendation 10, page 35</p>	Curator
	<p>Oceania House grounds</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Continue to implement the recommendations of the 2002 Palmer Conservation Management Plan to maintain and enhance the grounds of Oceania House. • Remove the fill from the wells so that the water is visible again, with highest priority given to the one adjacent to the Potting Shed. • Preserve and adapt the Potting Shed for use as an Information Shelter. <p>Recommendation 5, page 29</p>	Shire
	<p>Work with Historical Society</p> <p>Work in partnership with the Cocos (Keeling) Islands Historical Society in telling the wider history of Cocos. West Island Museum to focus on events that took place on that island from the 1940s onwards when a military airstrip and a settlement were established.</p> <p>Recommendation 8, page 33</p>	Curator/ Historical Society
	<p>Rice Shed - environmental control</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Seal the doorways to the Rice Shed. • Purchase a data logger to monitor temperature and humidity to enable adjustments to the air-conditioner and humidifier settings to achieve desired constants within the range of 24-26°C and 65% humidity. • Install an L shaped glass alcove to protect the museum entry door from the prevailing winds. <p style="text-align: right;"><i>continued...</i></p>	Curator/ Shire

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Install a well-sealed self-closing glass door as the museum entry door. • Purchase a desiccant dehumidified to maintain a constant 65% humidity in the Rice Shed to protect the objects on display from damage. <p>Recommendation 46, page 126</p>	
	<p>1837 Proclamation Plaque</p> <p>Relocate the Proclamation Plaque to the Home Island Museum when suitable conditions have been established.</p> <p>Recommendation 6, page 29</p>	Curator/ Shire

Actions to accompany Stage 2	<p>New Boat Shed</p> <p>Seek funding to develop a new boat shed to house the significant large boats and jukongs.</p> <p>Recommendation 16, page 57</p>	Shire
	<p>Nasia</p> <p>Relocate the barge <i>Nasia</i> to Home Island, following the advice and assistance available from the Western Australian Museum’s Maritime History and Materials Conservation departments, as detailed in Section 13.</p> <p>Recommendation 1, page 27</p>	Shire/ Co-op Not costed
	<p>Horsburgh Island Coast Artillery</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Apply an annual spray of a mixture of 20% <i>Fisholene</i> and 80% white spirit to help arrest the rapid degradation of the guns. • Seek advice from the Federal Department of Environment and Heritage about their attitude to funding the future conservation of the heritage listed gun still upright. • Seek further conservation advice from the Western Australian Museum. <p>Recommendation 44, page 125</p>	Shire
	<p>Atoll diorama</p> <p>Commission a diorama of the atoll for use in the Home island Visitor Centre Foyer.</p> <p>Recommendation 17, page 59</p>	Curator

Actions to accompany Stage 3	<p>Jukong School</p> <p>Use space within the Main Workshop building, as it is made available, for the purpose of resurrecting traditional boat building skills. This is the most appropriate location for the proposed Jukong School, which will aim to maintain traditional and contemporary skills, and support the conservation and restoration of the highly significant boat collection.</p> <p>Recommendation 20, page 61</p>	Shire
	<p>Sailing and boat building</p> <p>Research and document the comprehensive history of boat use and boat building on the Cocos (Keeling) Islands.</p> <p>Recommendation 32, page 115</p>	Curator
	<p>Reproduce models of boats</p> <p>Reproduce models of all known boat designs built on island and establish a retailing arm through which visitors can order models made to order.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Base models on the available half-boats and surviving images and local knowledge of their rigging configurations. • Market this enterprise through the museum. <p>Recommendation 33, page 115</p>	Curator/ Community

Stage 4	<p>Purchase Oceania House</p> <p>As and when it becomes available, consider purchase of Oceania House for use as Shire offices and public facility.</p> <p>Recommendation 36, page 116</p>	Council/ Shire
----------------	---	-------------------

Ongoing activities or implement as and when appropriate	<p>Historical Society Museum space</p> <p>Seek opportunities to increase the space available for the Cocos (Keeling) Islands Historical Society and its collection when Parks Australia moves to Cocos Farma.</p> <p>Recommendation 23, page 81</p>	Historical Society
	<p>Heritage tours</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Expand the current program of tours; • Develop a series of self-guided tours. <p>Recommendation 9, page 34</p>	Curator/ Tourism Association
	<p>Tour guides</p> <p>Provide training for tour guides.</p> <p>Recommendation 50, page 130</p>	Shire
	<p>Home Island landscape management</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Retain the sight lines to protect the views from the Chula Shed to the lagoon and from the community pondok to the lagoon and jetty. • Maintain the open breezeway across the island through the Copra Industrial Area • Extend the heritage precinct within the Town Planning Scheme to include the coconut grove and circa 1908 Copra Drying Shed. • Pursue the relocation of the communications infrastructure and compound from the foreshore to a site outside of the Copra Industrial Precinct. • Include maintenance of other remnant coconut plantation areas in the works schedule for tourism and heritage purposes, in particular the stand at the west end of Jalan Kebang Molok, near the walled compound of Oceania House. <p>Recommendation 11, page 42</p>	Shire
	<p>Oral histories</p> <p>Record and transcribe interviews with current and former residents of Cocos (Keeling) Islands. Prioritise interviews with people who have personal experience of topics of importance to the Interpretation Plan.</p> <p>Recommendation 29, page 114</p>	Curator/ Schools

Ongoing activities or implement as and when appropriate	<p>Research</p> <p>Collect copies of research materials relating to the Cocos (Keeling) Islands. Ensure that copies of relevant material are available at the Cultural Centre on Home Island.</p> <p>Recommendation 30, page 114</p>	Curator/ Historical Society
	<p>Language</p> <p>Document the changes in the Cocos Malay language by collecting existing recorded interviews and making new ones.</p> <p>Recommendation 31, page 115</p>	Curator
	<p>Cemetery sign</p> <p>Replace the large cemetery sign with one that is smaller and adjacent to the information shelter.</p> <p>Recommendation 21, page 78</p>	Shire
	<p>Mosque visit</p> <p>Extend the cultural tours to include a visit to the mosque.</p> <p>Recommendation 22, page 80</p>	Curator/ Tourism Association
	<p>Cocos Farma house</p> <p>Ensure the former Direction Island house at the Cocos Farma site is retained and interpreted.</p> <p>Recommendation 24, page 81</p>	Parks Australia/ Shire
	<p>Community based tourism opportunities</p> <p>Investigate the potential to provide free accommodation to visitors in exchange for voluntary labour on archaeological, cultural heritage and flora and fauna conservation projects, which may be an attractive option for a certain category of travellers.</p> <p>Recommendation 25, page 81</p>	Shire
	<p>Commission a local artist to provide murals</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on the copra industry within the Chula Shed on the east wall and the Rice Shed behind the Ready; • on working boats to be printed on the shade cloth screens for the new Boat Shed. • At selected Information Shelters. <p>Recommendation 40, page 120</p>	Curator/ Shire

Ongoing activities or implement as and when appropriate	<p>Undertake archaeological digs as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In the grounds of Oceania House and the adjoining foreshores (also recommended in Palmer: 2002); When new building work is being undertaken in areas known to have been actively used in the past, a professional archaeologist should monitor the site. (Recommended in Palmer: 2002). <p>Recommendation 34, page 116</p>	Curator/ Shire
	<p>Archaeological evidence</p> <p>Educate the public about the importance of not removing archaeological evidence from sites.</p> <p>Recommendation 35, page 116</p>	Curator/ Shire
	<p>West Island School tours</p> <p>Establish school tours on West Island focusing on environmental and historical aspects.</p> <p>Recommendation 26, page 92</p>	Curator/ Schools
	<p>Involve the schools</p> <p>Involve the schools in the development and production of the interpretation materials.</p> <p>Recommendation 37, page 118</p>	Curator/ Schools
	<p>Link the curriculum to the Interpretation Plan</p> <p>Link the materials developed by the Interpretation Plan to the curriculum taught at the Cocos schools.</p> <p>Recommendation 38, page 118</p>	Curator/ Schools
	<p>Shire Offices</p> <p>Relocate the small jukung housed in the Shire foyer to the Rice Shed when the temperature and humidity conditions in that building are stabilised.</p> <p>Recommendation 45, page 126</p>	Curator
	<p>Puppetry workshops</p> <p>Commission a puppeteer to conduct creative community workshops.</p> <p>Recommendation 39, page 120</p>	Shire

As and when appropriate	<p>Batik making</p> <p>Encourage the revival of batik making within the Copra Industrial Area, using space within the Chula Shed - either the space of the removed Chula machine or the east verandah.</p> <p>Recommendation 15, page 55</p>	Shire
	<p><i>Biar Selamat</i></p> <p>Seek to acquire and conserve the <i>Biar Selamat</i>, but only if it's current use ceases and its ongoing conservation lapses.</p> <p>Recommendation 2, page 27</p>	



Knowledge of how things were done, in the days of isolation from the outside world, needs to be recorded and kept for the future.

Cree bin Haig remembers when atoll timbers were vital for boat building and how most of the Atoll was a coconut plantation

4. Background

Since the Heads of Agreement between the Australian Government and Cocos (Keeling) Islands community leaders was signed in 1991, many reports have been compiled on tourism and heritage sites. Their most important role has been to evaluate the heritage significance of sites, and to make recommendations for formal heritage protection, preservation and management. These reports provide a solid foundation for the next step, which is to use heritage as part of a strategy to improve economic sustainability, mainly through tourism.

4.1 The Project Brief

The Shire of Cocos (Keeling) Islands commissioned this Interpretation Plan in February 2007. The brief called for the preparation of an Interpretation Plan for Home Island. However, the consultants believed that the best outcome would be achieved through an interpretation plan that provided a coordinated approach to interpretation throughout the whole of the Cocos (Keeling) Islands. Following discussions with the former Shire Chief Executive Officer it was agreed that the interpretation plan would cover the entire atoll, using the Home Island Museum as the hub.

Specific requirements of the interpretation brief were to engage collaboratively with the local community in the understanding and interpretation of their unique history and to recommend interpretation to bring the following benefits:

- identify and raise the value of the place and its history, for locals and visitors;
- enhance visitors' experience of the place;
- promote conservation of the copra industrial precinct;
- provide a framework for management of the place as a holistic entity.

The full brief is included as Appendix 1.

4.2 Methodology

4.2.a Initial Preparation

The consultants reviewed previous reports and histories of the Cocos (Keeling) Islands. Using this material, a chronology of historical events was prepared, which is attached as Appendix 2. They also conducted interviews with mainland stakeholders in government agencies, including the former Department for Transport and Regional Development and the Western Australian Museum.

4.2.b Visits to Cocos (Keeling) Islands

Paul Bridges and Val Humphrey visited Cocos (Keeling) Islands from 23 April to 21 May 2007. While on Cocos they conducted interviews with key stakeholders, assessed museum artefacts, visited sites with heritage significance, and recorded possible interpretation sites, including structures available for heritage interpretation. They returned to Cocos in October 2007 to discuss their draft proposals with a wide range of stakeholders. The plan has been finalised following this feedback.

4.2.c Community Consultation

As part of the consultative process, the consultants held meetings or conducted interviews with the following key stakeholders:

- Ron Grant (then) Shire President and Islamic Council leader;
- Key Shire staff in particular the Chief Executive Officer, Michael Simms and the Community Project Officer Adim Hajat;
- Cocos Malay community elders including Parson bin Yapat OAM, Cree bin Haig OAM, Malka bin Bynie, Capstan bin Benjamin, James bin Benjamin, Macrae bin Hedlan, Haji Adam, Haji Not and Pak Jamil (Nek Balhannah);
- Cocos (Keeling) Islands Historical Society members Sally Harrison, John George Clunies-Ross and Lionel Allen;
- Cocos (Keeling) Islands Youth Council - 17 members were in attendance;
- West Island Visitor Information Centre staff Luluk Sloan and Iris Breadsell;
- Representatives of the Cocos (Keeling) Islands Tourism Association,
- Ismail Macrae from Parks Australia. Email contact was also made with Brydie Hill, a consultant working on reintroducing the Buff-banded Rail to the southern atoll;
- Former museum curator, now Centrelink manager Haji Adam;
- Former Commonwealth official, now National Jet employee Walter (Wal) Young;
- Lloyd Leist and Avril Whyte – Oceania House;
- Meteorological Station staff.

In addition numerous discussions took place with other Home Island and West Island residents, tourists, tourism providers, teachers and health workers.

4.2.d Interim re-establishment of museum displays

The consultants provided some guidance on the interim re-establishment of the museum displays, using existing furnishings and labels, in particular the reorganisation of display material in the Shire foyer and the provisional layout of exhibits in the Rice Shed. This was done to make them accessible to visitors in the short-term, until the more detailed plans can be implemented.

4.2.e Visitor profile

The vast majority of tourists arrive on Mondays and Fridays via the twice-weekly National Jet flights from Perth and Christmas Island. A Saturday service is provided during the school holiday period to satisfy the additional demand of returning students and tourists. Austasia Airlines has a flight direct from Singapore to Christmas Island on Thursdays. Passengers can then get a connecting flight through to Cocos via National Jet. There is no seaborne passenger service to Cocos although a small number of tourists arrive on cruising yachts and generally reside on their yachts off Direction Island.

Anecdotal evidence from the Cocos (Keeling) Islands Tourism Association suggests that at any one time there is a minimum of about twenty tourists present on Cocos. This increases considerably during periods when groups visit, such as the windsurfing season. When passenger numbers drop, services may be cancelled, for example November 2007 was quiet and flights were cancelled.

The Cocos (Keeling) Islands Tourism Association, sponsored by the Department of Infrastructure, Transport, Regional Development and Local Government, and in conjunction with National Jet, conducts entry and exit surveys to obtain visitor information. National Jet, the servicing airline, carries more passengers with an end destination of Cocos (91%), than Christmas Island (9%). Only 23% of all passengers visit both islands so there is scope to expand the attractiveness of the flight by marketing an accommodation package that includes both islands. Of the average 200 visitors to Cocos per month the vast majority come as tourists and are residents of Western Australia. This group comprises about 130 people per month (65%) with the remainder from other Australian states (26%) and a small number from other countries (9%). Nearly 60% of the total number of monthly arrivals nominated their principal reason for travel as holiday/leisure, 18% came for business or work related reasons, 13% were visiting friends and/or family and about 10% were returning residents.

In April 2007, the permanent population on Home Island was recorded as 466 although some of these were away visiting relatives or at school on the mainland. The West Island

population was 141. The high cost of housing and limited number of dwellings constrains any rapid growth in permanent population and hence there is a limited labour force to service tourism needs. Infrastructure costs, the lack of potable water reserves and a local desire to maintain a relaxed lifestyle reduces the imperative for rapid growth in the tourism industry. Local service providers satisfy the current recreational requirements of the existing tourist numbers.

Anecdotal evidence suggests that one of the most significant groups of visitors to Cocos are expatriate Cocos Malays from mainland Australia and Sabah. Although these people may not be considered tourists as they stay with family in the Kampong, they have the potential to become a core component of the cultural tourism market.

4.2.f Target audiences

The principal target audiences for this Interpretation Plan are:

- children resident on Cocos, in particular the Cocos Malay children for whom the Cultural Centre and its programs will hold important records of their traditions and culture;
- expatriate Cocos Malays, their children and grandchildren, to encourage links into future generations;
- visitors to Cocos, especially tourists, to enrich their experience of the place and increase the viability of the tourist industry.

Future target audiences

Aim to expand the catchment to tourists with special interests in:

- cultural heritage;
- colonial history;
- shipwrecks;
- military history;
- sailing and boating;
- nature based holidays, especially birds and marine life;
- adventure holidays;
- nature conservation.

4.3 Existing Interpretation

4.3.a Tourist Association

West Island's Visitor Information Centre is operated by the Tourist Association, with financial support for wages and utilities from the Shire and the Department of Infrastructure, Transport, Regional

Development and Local Government. It provides an information and booking centre and has published a number of attractive brochures for tourists. The facility is shared with the Cocos (Keeling) Islands Historical Society in a mutually beneficial arrangement.

4.3.b Tourism operations and constraints

i. Constraints on tourism

- Direct scheduled flights are only available from Perth, Australia's most isolated capital, which itself struggles to be competitive for tourists. This limits the tourist catchment.
- Some flights are available from Singapore via Christmas Island, but this depends on vacancies in the connecting flights to and from Perth.
- The expense and frequency of air travel (twice weekly), is a further limitation on the number of people who can visit. When compared with the value of package tours from Perth to Bali, Cocos is a specialist tourist destination.
- As a consequence tourist numbers are not high and the existing accommodation appears to satisfy current demand.
- A proposal to attract flights carrying new market groups from Indonesia has been floated but the status and feasibility of this venture was uncertain at this time.
- Tourism is still an embryonic industry on Cocos. A constraint on the expansion of 'product' is the number of people available as service providers.
- The supply of fresh water and other utilities would be strained by a consistent increase in flights and visitor numbers.

ii. Current tourist operations

- The prevailing attitude was found to be 'A great place to visit but there's not much to do, so take a book'.
- Windsurfing, surfing and snorkelling enthusiasts have sought out the opportunities on Cocos. The Internet has ensured visibility to the international market, however the remote location attracts more specialists than general holidaymakers.
- Tourist accommodation is centred on West Island. One restaurant operates seven days a week and the Cocos Club bar offers social interaction in the evenings.
- On Home Island, facilities for tourists are very limited. Many residents express the view that they do not want the disruption that might accompany tourist accommodation in the Kampong.

- Existing tours are cultural heritage, diving, glass bottom boat and fishing operations.
- There are few activities to engage visitors beyond Thursday and Saturday ferries to Direction Island, the Home Island cultural tour on Wednesdays and day outings offered from West Island.
- Home Island cultural heritage tours are offered on Wednesdays. A restaurant offers lunch and dinner on Wednesdays only. A daytime kiosk recently opened in the new commercial centre with opening hours that are compatible with religious life.
- Visitation to Home Island is governed by the ferry timetable, the unofficial regulator of 'visiting hours'.

4.3.c Historical Society Museum and its collection

Current membership is uncertain but in recent years has been between 50-60, with 70% being former Royal Air Force or other ex-service personnel.

The Society's collection and display is housed in the West Island Visitor Information Centre, ensuring the museum is available to the public during opening times. The Historical Society secured grant funding for new furnishings and fit-out. While sharing accommodation with the Tourism Association has many benefits, there is limited space to display, store and work on the collection, which is a constraint on the operation. (See Section 8.3.a and Recommendation 23).

In recent years the society published four newsletters per annum and started a popular web page. Currently it is struggling to maintain previous levels of service as a number of active members have since returned to the mainland.

4.3.d Parks Australia

The substantial resources of this Federal agency are considered to be an asset to Cocos. It is a natural partner in interpretation for tourists. It has published a range of brochures and produced a DVD on the Cocos atoll environment. It also operates a display area in the West Island commercial centre and has an office in the new commercial centre on Home Island. While this report was in preparation Parks Australia won the lease of the Cocos Farma site and is likely to relocate its West Island operations there, leaving vacant premises adjacent to the Visitor Centre. The Cocos Farma site includes one of the four former Direction Island houses.

Parks Australia controls access to Australia's most isolated National Park, North Keeling Island. Charter visits are available

for tourists, however this is constrained by weather conditions and the absence of an easy landing point, which make the trip an adventure activity, and often unavailable.

4.3.e Schools

There are three schools on the atoll – Home Island Primary School (Years K-6), West Island Primary School (Years K-7) and Cocos (Keeling) District High School (Years 8-10).

Home Island School runs School Bus Tours on Wednesdays during school terms. This is a mutually beneficial exercise that brings the children together with grandparents - from whom they learn about the old ways, and tourists - with whom they speak English. They learn while playing a valuable role in one of the few tourist programs operating on their island.

Students on West Island have been involved in interviews with older people 'Living treasures of Cocos' and teachers expressed enthusiasm about repeating the exercise.

The school libraries also play an extremely valuable role in their communities.

4.3.f Home Island Museum and its collection

iii. Existing museum collection

In May 2007 access to the Home Island Museum collection was constrained due to a number of building projects underway in the industrial heritage precinct. The Shire had recently expanded its administrative functions into the space previously occupied by the museum. The Rice Shed, the next home of the museum, was undergoing major renovation and it was not available for the collection. Also underway was the construction of a new timber pondok with accessible toilets.

Only a partial register of collection objects was found and objects were stored in a number of locations.

- Four table showcases containing artefacts were located in the Council Chamber;
- Several upright showcases containing natural history specimens were in the Shire foyer;
- Two sailing boats, the *Ready* and the *GCR*, were under tarpaulins, in the Chula Shed, having been displaced from the museum when it closed, as was the model atap house;
- The remainder of the collection was packed into an unshaded, unventilated sea container located within the Copra Industrial Precinct.

As a consequence it was not possible to sight all the objects in the collection until those in temporary storage in the shipping container could be transferred into the newly renovated

museum building. The consultants are grateful for the diligent assistance of Lionel Allen for the compilation of a collection inventory once this was possible. The information in the collection inventory has been imported into a database commissioned by the consultants to serve the function of an interim collection register. It has been included with this report as Appendix IX.

The boats in the museum collection were also measured and documented at this time.

The barge Nasia is a highly significant boat. Its stories can be used to illustrate many aspects of life in the time of the Estate.



iv. Other objects of interest

Some additional objects came to light that should be considered for acquisition into the collection:

- **Boats**

Parson bin Yapat identified two additional vessels with heritage value (see Section 13.2):

- *Nasia*, which was inspected and measured at its resting place on West Island.

It is recommended that *Nasia* be returned to Home Island

as part of the museum's collection, based on its significance to the Copra Industry story;

- *Biar Selamat* is also on West Island and is currently undergoing private restoration and modification by local artist Emma Washer, for cultural use. As its age and history are similar to the *Sungguh Juga*, another motorised barge that is already part of the museum collection, it is considered to be less essential to the museum. However, *Biar Selamat* is worthy of consideration for acquisition in the future, on a 'when available' basis.

Recommendation 1:

Relocate the barge *Nasia* to Home Island, following the advice and assistance available from the Western Australian Museum's Maritime History and Materials Conservation Departments, as detailed in Section 9.

Recommendation 2:

Seek to acquire and conserve the *Biar Selamat* but only if its current use ceases and its ongoing conservation lapses.

- **Kampong Bell**
A large bell, once used as a Kampong timekeeper and alarm during the Clunies-Ross era, could be reinstated as part of the Kampong trail, or it could be interpreted in the museum.

Recommendation 3:

Seek to acquire the kampong bell for interpretative purposes.

- **Jetty crane**
The disused Jones KL 44 crane could contribute to the stevedoring story. However, it is not recommended for formal accession into the collection, as the costs of its care would drain resources away from the more significant boats and the Copra Drying Shed.
- **Timber milling machine**
This is currently stored in the Chula Shed, but has little interpretive value in this location. It is therefore recommended that the corrosion be arrested (remove surface rust and treat with fish oil solution - 20% fish oil (*Fisholene*), 80% white spirit) and then it be stored in the Shire Workshops with the blacksmith bellows. When this area is made available for timber boat building and maintenance the machine may be displayed there.

Recommendation 4:

Treat and relocate the timber-milling machine to the Shire Workshop and store it adjacent to the blacksmith's forge and bellows.

4.3.g Oceania House and surrounds

The house sits on one of the more elevated sites on the island. The buildings and a portion of the gardens are privately owned freehold land.

The owners have an extensive restoration and maintenance program in progress. This includes implementing recommendations from Palmer and Richards 'Cocos (Keeling) Islands Conservation Management Plan, Oceania House Grounds' through a joint management agreement that is reviewed annually.

It is the intention of the current owners to make formal arrangements for tourists to visit when the work is more complete. At present, visitors may be able to make arrangements to view the house if the owners are in residence. Pre-arranged times are encouraged, with a preference for Wednesdays. However, the boundary of the property is marked with a non-excluding bollard fence and visitors can enter and explore the grounds at any time.

Some items from the museum collection are kept in the house by arrangement between the Shire and the owner. These include the wooden Proclamation Plaque of 1837, bronze busts of four of the five Clunies Ross rulers and a number of pieces of furniture. Suitable environmental conditions for the relocation of the items to the museum are discussed in Section 13.2.f and Appendix VII.

In the community owned portion of the grounds a number of elements have been demolished or removed in recent years. This has included filling all the wells with sand, primarily for safety reasons. In addition, the grounds have been much altered due to the rapid change that occurs in tropical gardens when they are not tended and are subject to storm damage. The Greencorps team has also vigorously pruned the garden, which has changed the atmosphere of lush growth and reduced the sense of difference between the gardens and the rest of the island. To preserve and enhance the special qualities of the grounds it will be important that future work be fully informed by the details of the Conservation Management Plan.

With the exception of the recommendations for demolition of the Potting Shed, this Interpretation Plan endorses the recommendations of Palmer and Richards report (2002).

The Potting Shed, which was not recommended for heritage listing, is sited on the community owned portion of the garden and is a sound structure with potential for adaptation for an interpretation shelter.

The route recommended by Palmer and Richards to guide visitors through the grounds to see the most impressive features of the garden and walls has been followed in this interpretation plan.

Recommendation 5: Oceania House

- Continue to implement the details of the recommendations of the 2002 Palmer and Richards Conservation Management Plan to maintain and enhance the grounds of Oceania House;
- Remove the fill from the wells so that the water is visible again, with highest priority given to the one adjacent to the Potting Shed;
- Preserve and adapt the Potting Shed for use as an Information Shelter.

1837 Proclamation
Plaque



Recommendation 6: 1837 Proclamation Plaque

Relocate the Proclamation Plaque to the Home Island Museum when suitable conditions have been established.

4.3.h Copra Industrial Precinct

Laura Gray's report produced in 1999, '*Copra Industrial Precinct, Home Island, Cocos (Keeling) Islands: Conservation Management Plan*' has defined the components of the precinct and is the basis for a good approach to preserving the integrity of the place and its components. However the report has not benefited from the same depth of research that has been given to Oceania House and its grounds. Further research into the work done in the precinct is needed to be able to interpret the site. This should include oral history interviews with elders who have first-hand knowledge of the ways in which the Copra industry operated on the site.

Comments on Gray's recommendations:

i. View corridors

- The important view corridors identified in Gray's report are endorsed in this interpretation plan;
- New structures recommended in this plan have been located

to preserve what remain of the view corridors following the erection of the new Community Pondok.

ii. Chula Shed

- One of the two Chula drying machines has been removed since Gray's plan was written in 1999. The remaining machine has been painted;
- A timber-milling machine has been brought into one corner; (see 2.3.f.ii)
- A minor amount of roof timber has been added/replaced in the process of replacing the corrugated iron.

iii. Rice Shed

- It is apparent that Gray was unable to inspect the northern interior walls as the report makes no reference to the impression of the upright posts, now gone;
- Renovations were in progress in October 2007 for the purpose of housing the museum. A ceiling had been installed, with fluorescent lights and 2 air-conditioning units awaiting connection to power. The wall had been painted white but the texture of the render underneath (pitch?) was still apparent.

iv. Copra Drying Shed

- The remaining shed has partially collapsed since 1999 and the need to reconstruct it is urgent before further evidence of the important structure and its interesting construction is lost. (See Recommendation 18, Section 8.).

Conserve the remaining Copra Drying Shed. Rebuild it with an atap roof.



Part II: The Plan

5. Purpose of the Interpretation Plan

The stories of the Cocos (Keeling) Islands are held by its families. The history is rich and unique and has not been widely told by Cocos people themselves. Cocos is still isolated geographically, but the long period of cultural isolation has come to an end. As Cocos changes there is a need to record the traditions that have shaped the culture and to protect the evidence of it for future generations. There is also an opportunity to use these stories to bring visitors and to continue to build pride and prosperity in Cocos.

The purpose of this Interpretation Plan is to outline a 'road map' to make that happen; to identify the multiple strands of the story and to recommend ways of weaving them into a coherent whole, step-by-step, over time, so that the story is:

- held for future generations of Cocos Malay people and
- made available to visitors.

Tourists have an appetite for authentic experiences and guided cultural activities that provide an opportunity for interactive exchange. A good interpretation product will add depth and understanding to the experiences available to visitors and also create additional employment opportunities.

Heritage interpretation is about sharing memories and experiences. It respects the connections between people and place whether a place is natural landscape or one modified by use.

Interpretation:

- *is based on sound information, thematically organised, but it is much more than simple information*
- *is communication, a three way communication between the interpreter, the audience and the subject*
- *builds on the experiences, knowledge and interests of the expected audiences to engage their active participation*
- *is an interactive learning experience that invites audiences to share the excitement of thinking about the past, the present and the future*
- *celebrates the significance of heritage by promoting the exploration of knowledge and ideas and by encouraging reflection and debate*
- *is not absolute – there is no single way to do it. It depends on the different perspectives of the interpreters and their audiences – it will change over time.*
- *may, at times, be controversial. This should not be seen as a bad thing. Indeed controversy may be a way to engage audiences by encouraging thought and debate.*

Extract from *Sharing Our Stories – Guidelines for Heritage Interpretation*, 2007

6. Interpretation Methods

Museum displays and site interpretation cannot effectively tell the whole story in any one place. They rely on delivering important and interesting messages in a variety of locations. These deepen understanding and stimulate interest to find out more.

6.1 Overview of recommended interpretation methods

Many different media will be used to tell the stories. This section summarises how they will be used. Section 9 recommends locations.

6.1.a Languages

All text, written and audio, is to be in both English and Cocos Malay with equal emphasis on both languages.

6.1.b Museum collection

Objects in the museum collection will be interpreted through the key themes, in the museum and in other locations.

i. Home Island Museum – the Hub

In Stage 1 the Home Island Museum will be established as the main interpretation centre for the Cocos (Keeling) Islands, giving visitors background to all of the stories and places they encounter elsewhere. Visitors will be referred to other places, as relevant. Initially the museum's purpose is to provide an overview of all themes, however the museum is not large enough to fully perform this role and so additional premises are recommended in Stage 2 of the plan.

Recommendation 7:

In Stage 1 re-establish the Home Island Museum in the Rice Shed, as the initial hub of cultural heritage interpretation, where all themes are introduced and summarised. Develop a purpose built building for the Cocos Malay Cultural Centre to be the hub in Stage 2.

ii. West Island Museum

A partnership between the Cocos (Keeling) Islands Historical Society and the Shire is seen as an important element of well-coordinated and sustainable interpretation. Consequently this plan takes into account ways in which the Historical Society's archival collection and its museum can work with the Shire in mutually beneficial ways.

It is recommended that the West Island Museum focus on events that took place during World War II and from that time onwards, when a new settlement, based on the airstrip, was established on West Island.

Recommendation 8: Work with Historical Society

Work in partnership with the Cocos (Keeling) Islands Historical Society in telling the wider history of Cocos. West Island Museum to focus on events that took place on that island from the 1940s onwards when a military airstrip and a settlement were established.

6.1.c Site interpretation

As much as possible stories will be told in the locations that are most relevant for that story. Stories may be told through a combination of methods including signage, audio posts, brochures and guided tours. Information shelters will be 'stand-alone' experiences although most will be promoted as part of self-guided trails, detailed in Section 8.

6.1.d Landscaping

Appropriate landscaping will be recommended where it contributes to the stories. This may include significant vegetation or view corridors to distant landmarks.

Many of these special views will be featured in self-guided tours, detailed in Section 8.

The survival of areas of plantation trees, kept as they would have been when in production, is a very simple and powerful way of explaining how the atoll used to look. This will give visitors an understanding of how the place looked and what the work environment was like during the hey-day of the Estate. Some new plantation planting will be needed in the long term.

6.1.e Guided tours

iii. Live-guides

Guided tours are one of the most effective forms of interpretation. For this to be successful, tour guides must communicate well with visitors, talk about things that matter to them, and take visitors to places that help to bring the stories alive. Tours require little infrastructure but considering visitor comfort and having interesting props will contribute greatly to their success.

Live-guide tours need to be:

- entertaining, so that the experience is pleasant and engaging;
- relevant to visitors so that they take an interest in the topic and care more deeply about it;
- organised and well prepared so that the timing and logistics do not interfere with the experience (development of script outlines and training for presenters will provide a more professional product);
- themed to deliver an important and memorable message that

will so impress visitors they will take it home and become ambassadors for spreading it.

The disadvantage of guided tours is that they are only available at set times so visitors miss out if they do not take the tour.

Specific tour outlines are provided in Section 8.

iv. Self-guided tours

Important stories can be made accessible at any time through site interpretation, linked by a marked trail and reinforced with printed material or pre-recorded audio. To be effective self-guided tours need infrastructure and/or the careful preparation of support materials and are dependent on the enthusiasm of the visitor. Options are detailed in Sections 8 and 9.

Recommendation 9: Heritage tours

- **Expand the current program of tours;**
- **Develop a series of self-guided tours for Home and West Islands.**

6.1.f Audio devices

Information delivered by audio devices can give a deeper layer of interpretation, with greater intimacy, than can be delivered by signs or brochures alone. An example of a tour map and downloadable podcast accessible from a website can be found at www.artdecotasmania.com.au.

Audio interpretation can:

- Include narrated stories, embellished with relevant sounds such as birds calling, Morse code, aeroplanes taking off, machine gun fire, etc;
- Give visitors greater access to Cocos Malay voices and perspectives than can be achieved by reading text;
- Reduce the number of words needed on some text panels, allowing more space for images and maps;
- Supplement the information available on walk trails and increase the volume of detail that can be offered;
- Be an advantage for visitors with reading or visual difficulties;
- It can also create more opportunities for direct local involvement than is practical through signs and exhibition panels.

The experience and equipment resources available through 6CKI radio station may be able to assist with the audio project. Training for the narration and production could be organised through the District High School. Hardware options are covered in Section 9.1.c.

Recommendation 10: Audio interpretation

- **Incorporate audio files, downloadable from the Internet, for the delivery of site interpretation, for use on island and also for general promotion purposes;**
- **Investigate the potential of resources associated with 6CKI radio station as the basis of on-going support to record and re-record the narration;**
- **Organise training for the narration and translation through the District High School;**
- **Explore grants program opportunities to fund the technical and creative aspects of audio projects.**

6.1.g Printed brochures

Like audio devices, printed material can provide greater depth of information than can be included on signs, and so can increase the value of self-guided tours. It can also serve the needs of visitors with severe hearing impairment who will not benefit from the audio devices.

Brochures also perform additional functions:

- Promoting the heritage products on offer;
- Preparing visitors for the museum and walk trail experience beforehand;
- Being a souvenir after the event.

6.1.h Conservation policy

Conservation policy is recommended to guide the way interpretation is done with places and objects so that they are not compromised by inappropriate development and heritage objects do not suffer damage while on display or in storage. It is an important part of steering the long-term implementation of this plan. (see Section 13.2, Recommendation 49 and Appendix V)

6.1.i Design style guide

The design style guide will ensure that interpretation formats are visually compatible. It will cover the structures, text/graphics panels, audio-visuals, interactive options and brochures (see Section 9.3).

7. Themes, Stories and Key Messages

7.1 Themes and definitions

Interpretation has been grouped into four broad themes. Each deals with key elements of life on the Cocos (Keeling) Islands. Within each theme there are several key messages and a number of storylines.

7.1.a The themes are as follows:

Theme 1: KAMPONG LIFE

The Cocos Malay community's story

Theme 2: THE ESTATE

The coconut plantation, boat building and copra processing

Theme 3: ISOLATION AND OUTSIDE INFLUENCES

From dynastic rule to democracy

Theme 4: THE ATOLL ENVIRONMENT

Habitat for people

7.1.b Key messages

A key message is a short statement that delivers important information and intrigues the visitor. If delivered in a memorable way the visitor can repeat the message to family and friends long after the visit is over – it is a 'take-home message'.

The key messages are listed below under each theme heading.

7.1.c Storylines

Storylines are the topics that build the big picture by providing detail. Storylines often relate to more than one theme and may be told a number of times, emphasising different detail in different places.

7.2 Theme 1: Kampong life – the Cocos Malay community’s story

Residents of Home Island consulted during research for this project considered this to be the most important theme.

7.2.a Take home messages

- *‘As’salamualaikum –May peace be with you’.*
We Cocos Malay people live in a peaceful, family oriented community that evolved largely isolated from the rest of the world
- Our island culture has traditional Malay/Indonesian and Islamic roots but has adapted a variety of ancient Scottish and contemporary Islamic and Western practices
- This is our home and we are Australians by choice

7.2.b Storylines

- Origins & language
- Influences of other cultures
- Community life – extended families, kampongs, work and recreation
- Cultural and religious practices, including mosques & cemeteries
- Health, education and well being
- Expatriate Cocos Malay communities

7.3 Theme 2: The Estate – the coconut plantation, boat building and copra processing

This is the only theme that has an end date.

7.3.a Take home message

Cocos Malay skills and labour, particularly in the copra industry and boat building, underpinned the Clunies-Ross Estate’s prosperity.

7.3.b Storylines

- The prosperity and decline of the Clunies-Ross Estate
- The workings of the Estate and how it was managed, including the Australian government purchase of the islands in 1978
- The extent of the coconut plantations
- The copra industry

- The importance of boats and boat building
- The creation of the Co-operative and industry closure in 1987
- Feeding the Estate: fishing and jukongs; Company store (Toko); Oceania House gardens and work within the Big House

7.4 Theme 3: Isolation and outside influences - from dynastic rule to democracy

The effect of isolation and outside influences is interwoven through all the themes.

7.4.a Take home messages

- Since arriving in the 1800s, the Cocos Malay community has been largely isolated from the outside world. This isolation was partly due to geographical remoteness, but it was also a deliberate policy of the ruling Clunies Ross' to maintain control over the community
- The situation changed after WWII because of increased contact with military and other visitors, changing attitudes to colonialism and economic difficulties in the Estate
- The Cocos Malay community voted to integrate with Australia in 1984. This ended the 147 years of feudal rule by the Clunies-Ross family

7.4.b Storylines

v. Overview of colonial powers in the Indian Ocean

vi. Early settlement groups

vii. Interlace significant events such as the following within the chronology:

- Significant ship visits/visitors and their observations/impacts (whalers, Darwin, Slocum, the Queen, etc)
- Impact of world copra prices and cyclones on the Estate
- Population figures
- Governance and law - Colonial administration via Ceylon, Singapore; British and Australian administrators; role of the Imarat
- Conflict and the social contract of 1837
- Generations of Clunies-Ross rule
- Annexation by the British
- The land grant by Queen Victoria
- Labour needs and the Bantamese convicts, followed by indentured labour

- Oceania House, the wall and the gardens
- Cable Station and communications (strategic importance)
- Impact of WWI - Emden story
- Impact of WWII – the mutiny - a close call; Japanese attacks; military rule and the airstrip established and operated under Operation Pharos; the resultant, albeit discouraged, contact between Cocos Malays and military forces and other island based groups
- Qantas and the Kangaroo route – the strategic importance for Australia
- The emigration period and impact
- The UN and becoming part of Australia – the time of the Act of Self Determination. This led to applying Australian principles to Cocos, in areas such as industrial law, health, education and environmental issues

7.5 Theme 4: The Atoll Environment - Habitat for people

7.5.a Take home messages

- The islands are isolated coral atolls that have been colonised with a diverse range of marine and land-based life
- After growing coconut plantations for around 150 years, the southern atoll islands are greatly changed
- Remote North Keeling Island (now Pulu Keeling National Park) is now the only example of pre-settlement habitat
- The atoll environment provides food and firewood that need careful management to be sustainable in the long term

7.5.b Storylines

i. Coral atoll environment

- How the islands formed from seamounts, with coral on top. Compare with Christmas Island
- North Keeling Island's largely intact coral atoll ecosystem
- Fish and fishing
- How the lagoon works, winds, tides
- Wrecks – access through the coral reef is difficult to navigate
- Global warming and rising sea levels, increasing ocean acidity and other threats facing coral atolls

ii. On the land and shoreline

- How the remote atolls of the Cocos (Keeling) Islands were colonised with plants and animals

- Not perfect for settlement (soil and cyclones)
- North Keeling Island can be difficult to access and is the only island with the original Cocos vegetation. After growing coconut plantations for around 150 years, the other islands are greatly changed. Parks Australia is involved with community groups in replanting original vegetation on islands in the southern atoll
- Many of the animals are important for food or were hunted in the past. These include mud crabs, turtles and red-footed boobies
- The Cocos Buff-banded Rail is the only bird endemic to Cocos and there is only a small population left on North Keeling Island. A project is underway to reintroduce the Cocos Buff-banded Rail to an island in the southern atoll

Plantation remnants add to the understanding of how the environment was changed and how the landscape looked at the height of the Estate.

Top: This view, from the Rice Shed verandah, contributes to the stories told in the Copra Industrial precinct.



Below: The remnant to the east of Oceania House contributes to the contrast of the lush garden within and the monoculture beyond the walls.

Knowledge of how plantations were grown and maintained needs to be recorded so that it can be recreated when necessary.



8. Story Locations, Place by Place

This section explains what interpretation is recommended for each place.

8.1 Home Island - Copra Industrial Precinct

The site plan, Figure 4, on page 61 can be unfolded for reference while reading this section. The interpretive components of the Copra Industrial Precinct are highlighted.

Visitors to Home Island will be directed to this precinct first. It will be a zone within which the needs of tourists will be met, their understanding is deepened and their interest stimulated.

Two new structures are proposed for Stage 2 – the Cultural Centre and Boat Shed. Their materials and scale are to be compatible with the new Community Pondok and obviously different to the older structures.

8.1.a Industrial Precinct landscape management

- Maintain significant view corridors through the precinct. In particular the line of sight from the foreshore to the Copra Drying Shed, between the Rice Shed and the Chula Shed and also from the Community Pondok to the lagoon and jetty.
- Extend the heritage precinct within the Town Planning Scheme to include the coconut grove and circa 1908 Copra Drying Shed.
- Vehicle access should be redirected around the east end of the precinct with Jalan Melanti being closed to through traffic at the shop car park, so as not to divide the site by roads.
- Maintain the open breezeway between the ocean and the lagoon as part of that story, and also the two remaining rows of coconut palms.
- The relationship between the Rice Shed, Chula Shed and the Copra Drying Shed should not be diluted by adding new structures or building extensions between them. The integrity of the precinct relies on these remaining Estate structures to convey the authentic feel of the past.
- Do not introduce plants for aesthetic purposes into the spaces between the old buildings or in any of the view corridors.
- It is recommended that the communications compound be moved out of this important view corridor, and outside the precinct.
- Extend the plantation maintenance program to other areas on Home Island, in particular the lines of coconut palms at the west end of Jalan Kebang Molok, opposite the walled compound, which is well located for tourist trail routes.

Recommendation 11: Home Island landscape management

- Retain the sight lines to protect the views from the Chula Shed to the lagoon and from the community pondok to the lagoon and jetty;
- Maintain the open breezeway across the island through the Copra Industrial Area;
- Extend the heritage precinct within the Town Planning Scheme to include the coconut grove and circa 1908 Copra Drying Shed;
- Pursue the relocation of the communications infrastructure and compound from the foreshore to a site outside of the Copra Industrial Precinct;
- Include maintenance of other remnant coconut plantation areas in the works schedule for tourism and heritage purposes, in particular the stand at the west end of Jalan Kebang Molok, near the walled compound of Oceania House.

8.1.b Rice Shed

i. The hub – Home Island Museum

In Stage 1 the central hub of interpretation for the Cocos (Keeling) Islands will be based in the Rice Shed, to be known as the Home Island Museum.

It will provide an overview of all themes, where the many interesting threads are put into context and told in a themed and chronological approach. Visitors will be given the background to all of the stories and places they encounter elsewhere. Figure 2, Rice Shed - Home Island Museum Stage 1, proposes the exhibition layout.

In Stage 2 the hub function will transfer to the Cocos Malay Cultural Centre. Theme 1: Kampong Life material will move as well, and with it the role of interpretive hub. The Rice Shed will remain the home for Themes 2 and 3.

ii. Rice Shed history

The Rice Shed had a very significant role in the industrial precinct. Its role of food store is a tangible example of the relationship between the Estate and its workers. To make this role prominent, it is recommended that it be the subject of an information point sign, outside on the verandah.

This building has been known as the Copra Shed N^o.1, Gudang Satu, the Copra/Rice Shed, and the Rice Shed. Drawing attention to the role of food store is a useful interpretative tool, so this is deemed to be the best name to use.

Recommendation 12: Rice Shed name

Standardise the name of the building currently known as the Copra/Rice Shed No. 1 to the Rice Shed.

iii. Rice Shed Structure

The building structure is interesting in its own right and this needs to be taken into account by:

- Placement of exhibits so as not to obscure the impressions of former structural poles and the surface treatment in the older internal walls;
- Exposing a small area of the pitch layers below the surface in a selected location;
- Protecting the wall surface by not fixing panels directly to the walls. Panels can be secured by fixing continuous gallery track to ceiling timbers, if necessary anchoring the base to the floor. Continuous track has the advantage of easy relocation as required.

Recent modifications have increased its capacity to offer a protected environment for artefacts.

Initially some collection items will require storage until more display space is available in stage 2 of the plan.

- An independent display lighting system is recommended, on a separate circuit to the general room lighting and controlled from a single switch. A track system will be most practical as it allows lamps to be moved as needs change.

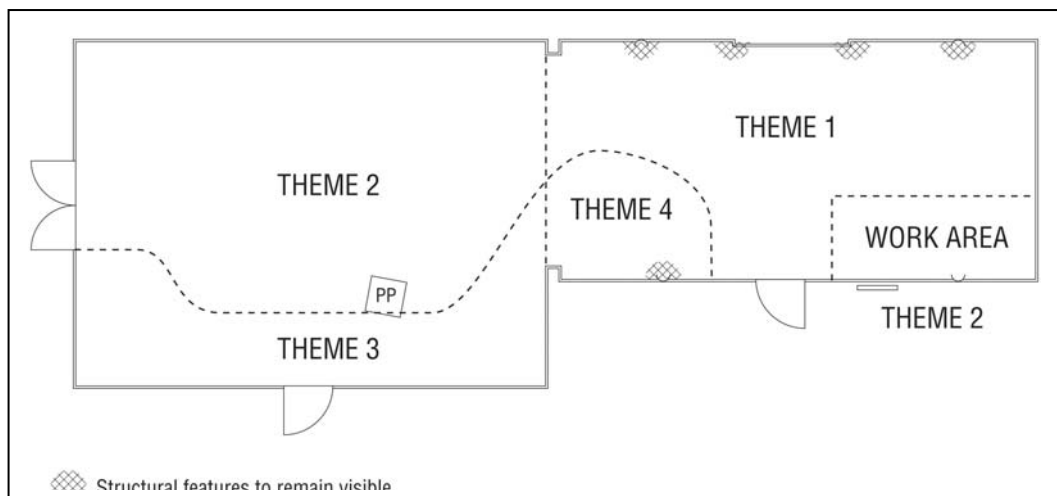


Figure 1: Rice Shed-Home Island Museum, Stage 1 Theme Plan.

Below is a summary of the recommended theme treatments in the Rice Shed. Further content detail on theme content is provided in Appendix 3.

iv. Theme 1 - Kampong Life

Initially, in Stage 1, it will have a strong presence (Section 14 outlines staging detail). However space limitations will constrain full development, until more space is provided in Stage 2.

Theme 1 will be located on the west and north walls opposite the entrance, making it the first and last topic encountered on the way in and out of the exhibition.

Focus on the continuity of community life and cultural practices with an overview of the remaining storylines.

Museum objects: many of the objects used in the previous museum displays will be displayed here.

v. Theme 2 – The Estate

This will be largely integrated into Theme 3 (see below) in the Rice Shed. There are other sites on Home Island where the stories will be told, so visitors will be directed to those places from the hub for a better understanding of the work that brought prosperity to the Estate.

Museum objects: Boats and coconut production will be represented, in association with the *Ready*, tools, the half boats, models and money.

vi. Theme 3 - Isolation and Outside Influences

This will be one of the key elements of the Rice Shed displays in Stage 1, along with Theme 1 - Kampong Life.

The significant events of the history of the Cocos (Keeling) Islands will be told in a predominantly chronological order under the eras of leadership, largely dominated by the successive hierarchy of the Clunies-Ross family.

vii. Theme 4 – The Atoll Environment

Will be represented in overview only. Visitors will be directed from the hub to other places where they can gain a deeper understanding of the atoll habitat.

Other interpretation strategies include:

- Leaflet explaining how tides and winds work in the lagoon, snorkelling sites and warnings;
- Dive trail for wreck sites – access through guided tours only;
- Guided tour of re-vegetation and re-introduction of Cocos Buff-banded Rail sites. It would be appropriate for visitors to be invited to volunteer to assist with tasks associated with this project;
- Self-guided tour to include re-vegetation sites in the brochure;
- Reproduce an area of coconut plantation. This could be next to the reproduced North Keeling vegetation or elsewhere;
- Maintain and renew aging remnants in selected locations so they do not disappear with age.
- Development of a self-guided snorkel trail from Direction Island or another appropriate location.

8.1.c Cocos Malay Cultural Centre

The Kampong Life theme is very broad and only some elements will fit in the Rice Shed. The construction of a purpose-built facility is recommended as the best option. Other options could include the full occupation of the current Shire Office or occupation of the existing Co-op shop when either becomes available. However, the length of time either of these moves might take makes these options impractical.

Request visitors to the cultural centre to remove footwear before entering, as though entering a kampong home or mosque.

Recommendation 13: Cocos Malay Cultural Centre

Seek funding to develop a cultural centre to allow expansion of the Cocos Malay community's cultural heritage story.

8.1.d Rice Shed-Home Island Museum, Stage 1

- **Objects**

Preliminary guidance regarding suitable objects, drawn from the Home Island Museum Inventory, (supplied as a separate document), has been provided. Those mentioned are considered the more significant items, however other groups of objects may be displayed in association with a relevant theme message.

- **Text and graphics**

More detailed guidance on panel content can be found in Appendix III.

- **Other interpretive materials**

In addition to objects and text the following are recommended to support Theme 1 - Kampong Life:

1. Short DVD showing community perspectives on those outside influences identified as important to various individuals;
2. DVD of wedding footage and dancing and an explanatory leaflet;
3. DVD interview of Pak Jamil talking about his training in Perth and role at the Clunies-Ross school. Include the DVD footage taken by Val Humphrey of former government teacher, John Portwood, in May 2007;
4. Audiovisual presentation of individuals from the overseas communities accessible via a touch screen;
5. Leaflet on Islam for tourists introducing Islam;
6. Artworks on settlement and early kampong life to support the theme panels.

Recommendation 14: Additional interpretive materials

Commission additional interpretive materials to provide greater depth to Theme 1 – Kampong Life than can be depicted in graphic panels.

- **Multimedia**
- **Artworks**
- **Printed materials**

Key to Figure 2: Rice Shed - Home Island Museum Floorplan, Stage 1

The plan on page 49 can be unfolded for reference while reading this section.

- A. Metal shelves – collection storage: 4 units 500mm x 900mm x 2175mm.
- B. Reception/work desk. TV monitor for screening of DVDs could be located on the desk return, or between U and V.
- C. Stationery cabinet, lockable.
- D. Bookshelves - albums and materials for visitors to browse.
- E. Seating area for chatting, browsing and watching audio-visuals.
- F. Vertical Panel 1: 2.0m wide x 2.1m tall, side 1
"As'salamualaikum" Welcoming text with image of smiling, contemporary community, largely children.
- G. Vertical Panel 2: 2.0m wide x 2.1m tall, side 2
Theme 1 Vertical panel 2: Kampong Life - Expatriate Cocos Malay communities.
- H. Upright showcase 1: 900mm x 900mm x 2.1m tall
Theme 4 - Atoll environment - Bird specimens.
- I. Tablecase 1: 800mm x 800mm x 1.3m tall
Theme 4 – Atoll timbers. Samples of Pemphis, Nyamplom, Ironwood and coconut palm timbers with photographs of mature plants and close-ups of leaves, bark and flowers and nuts. Describe the uses, availability and access to local timbers, in the past and now.
- J. Vertical panel 3: 900mm wide x 1600 tall
Theme 4: Atoll environment – Theme statement panel. Isolation in the Indian Ocean – the community was reliant on the natural bounty of the atoll and survival of its adverse conditions.
- K. Vertical panel 4: 900mm wide x 1600 tall
Theme 4: Aerial photo of atoll marking resources for food, timber, firewood etc.
- L. Object: Ready
New supports needed to provide greater support to the hull structure and hold vessel at angle (approx 20°) allowing greater

visibility of deck and internal structure.

- M. Object: GCR
New supports needed to provide greater support to the hull structure and hold vessel at angle (approx 20°) allowing greater visibility of deck and internal structure. Juxtapose pleasure yacht with *Ready*.
- N. Tablecase 2: 800mm x 800mm x 1.6m tall
Theme 2 – The Estate: Half-boats, shipwright tools and model boats.
- O. Vertical panel 5: 900mm wide x 1600 tall
Theme 2 - The Estate: Theme statement - to establish a settled community boats and tradable commodities were essential. Clunies Ross 1 had the skills and knowledge to build ocean-going boats. The jukung was a local adaptation of a sailing boat for the shallow lagoon.
- P. Tablecase 3: 800mm x 800mm x 1.6m tall
Theme 2 - The Estate: Coconut shrine. Single nut on pedestal, dramatically lit. Model jukung could be included. Coconut production was soon established as the most likely crop for a sustainable business. Summarise the rise of the Estate and the demise of copra in the fossil fuel era.
- Q. Vertical panel 6: 900mm wide x 1600 tall
Theme 1 - Kampong Life: Origins and language:
- The First Island People - settlement and origins,
 - Influences of other cultures
- R. Vertical panel 7: 900mm wide x 1600 tall
Theme 1 - Kampong Life: Becoming Australian - The Cocos (Keeling) Islands as part of Australia
Objects: Fix stencils to panel “PRODUCE OF COCOS CO_OP”
- S. Vertical panel 8: 900mm wide x 1600 tall
Theme 1 - Kampong Life: Kampong history, the various settlements. Objects: Attach examples of atap.
- T. Tablecases 4, 5 & 6: 800mm x 800mm x 1.3m tall
- Ti. Theme 1 - Cooking utensils, representing outside kitchens.
- Tii. Theme 1 - House models.
- Tiii. Theme 1 - Toys
- U. Vertical panel 9: 900mm wide x 1600 tall
Theme 1 - Kampong Life: Cultural and religious practices, mosques & cemeteries change and continuum.
- V. Large Showcase 5: 2.1m x 900mm
Theme 1 - Kampong Life: Wedding tableau. The wedding traditions encompass many of the enduring practices and include the influences of many cultures. Weddings embody the

importance of religion and family with almost the entire community joining in the celebrations, feasting, music and dancing.

- W. Vertical panel 10: 900mm wide x 1600 tall
Theme 3 - Isolation and Outside Influences: From dynastic rule to democracy. Overview of the effects of geographical isolation and the deliberate policies of the ruling Clunies Ross' to maintain control.
Note that the back of this panel relates to Theme 4 – Atoll Life. It is suitable for photographs with captions.
- X. Object: Proclamation Plaque 1857, 500mm (h) x 1070mm (l) x 56mm (d)
this is the most suitable location for this highly significant object. Currently located in the relative security of Oceania House, it should not be moved to the Rice Shed until risks have been fully assessed and addressed. This wall is the most suitable in the building being sheltered by the verandah, with less direct morning sun. The fixing method should support the plaque away from wall to allow ventilation and reduce threats from insects, mould, heat and moisture.
- Y. Vertical panel 11: 900mm wide x 1600 tall
Theme 3 - Isolation and Outside Influences: Indian Ocean - historical setting.
- Z. Vertical panel 12: 900mm wide x 1600 tall
Theme 3 - Isolation and Outside Influences: Era of Capt. John Clunies Ross 1837-1854.
- AA. Vertical panel 13: 900mm wide x 1600 tall
Theme 3 - Isolation and Outside Influences: Era of John George Clunies Ross 1854-1871.
- BB. Vertical panel 14: 900mm wide x 1600 tall
Theme 3 - Isolation and Outside Influences: Era of George Clunies Ross 1871–1910.
- CC. Tablecase 6: 800mm x 800mm x 1.6m tall
Theme 3 - Isolation and Outside Influences: Puppets.
- DD. Vertical panel 15: 900mm wide x 1600 tall
Theme 3 - Isolation and Outside Influences: Governance and Law.
- EE. Vertical panel 16: 900mm wide x 1600 tall
Theme 3 - Isolation and Outside Influences: Cable Station on Direction Island.
- FF. Vertical panel 17: 900mm wide
Theme 3 - Isolation and Outside Influences: Era of John Sidney Clunies-Ross 1910-1944.

- GG. Vertical panel 18: 900mm wide x 1600 tall
Theme 3 - Isolation and Outside Influences: The impact of WWI and the *Emden*
- HH. Vertical panel 19: 900mm wide x 1600 tall
Theme 3 - Isolation and Outside Influences: Early WWII and the Mutiny – a close call.
- II. Vertical panel 21: 900mm wide x 1600 tall
Theme 3 - Isolation and Outside Influences: Civil Administration and the return of the Clunies-Ross 1946–1978
- JJ. Vertical panel 20: 900mm wide x 1600 tall
Theme 3 - Isolation and Outside Influences: 1944- 1946 Military Administration - 'the time of plenty'.
- KK. Vertical panel 22: 900mm wide x 1600 tall
Theme 2 - The Estate: The Control of the Community
- Imports: The company store
 - Money: – a closed economy
 - Estate management and financial difficulties
 - Labour and industrial relations
- LL. Tablecase 6: 800mm x 800mm x 1.6m

- Theme 2 - The Estate: Currency, Registers, blue sail yacht model, Rice buckets
- MM. Object: Money making machine (Inventory 116).
Theme 2 - The Estate: Pedestal exists. Conservation work to stabilise metal corrosion needed.
- NN. Objects: Theme 2 - The Estate: Albatross figurehead and rudder handles.
Pedestal exists for figurehead. Suspend rudder handles above, from ceiling joists using stainless steel cable encased in surgical tubing.
- OO. Object: – Kampong Bell
Theme 3 - Isolation and Outside Influences, also Theme 2-The Estate: Showcase not required but strong, stable support needed to secure the bell for display. To be soundable for interpretation purposes.
- PP. Tablecase 7: 800mm x 800mm x 1.6m. Theme 2-The Estate, also Theme 3 - Isolation and Outside Influences: Tools.
- QQ. Install glass windbreak to protect door from dust and other damaging agents carried on the prevailing winds.
- RR. Replace existing door with glass door, hinged from the other side to existing door.

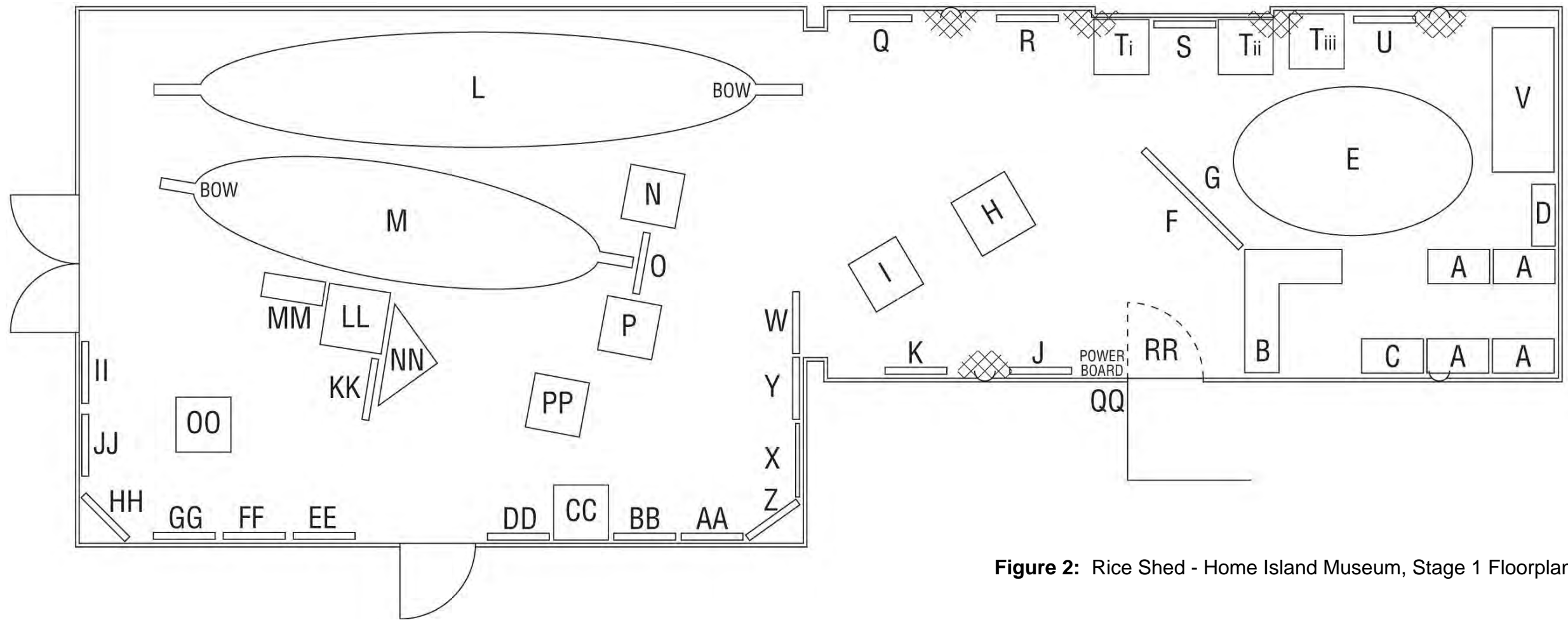


Figure 2: Rice Shed - Home Island Museum, Stage 1 Floorplan

8.1.e Chula Shed

The Chula Shed is an open building with interesting construction detail and one of the original Chula Copra Dryer machines in situ. It is an exhibit in its own right.

- The structure should only be altered in a way that makes its original purpose more apparent – for example re-open some of the vents in the brickwork;
- Its role in the interpretation plan is as the principal location for Theme 2 - the Estate covering the story of the work and workers of the Copra Industry;
- It is the vantage point from which the Industrial Precinct and the copra industry and its processes can be explained. This is done through interpreting the vistas from each verandah, towards the lagoon and landing points on the west, down the drying corridor to the east and along Jalan Melanti towards the Jetty. Graphic panels explain the plantations that once covered most of the Atoll and museum objects and props explain copra production and export;
- Milk drain should be protected with no paths or plants invading its area;
- It is envisaged that this will be the venue for regular explanations of copra processes and hence will need to retain a comfortable space for an audience of 10-20 people;
- The space created by the removal of one of the dryers and the space on the eastern verandah area could be used for community arts or other group activities. For example batik making – an activity that was popular in the 1980s, and since ceased, could be revived here. This activity was identified in the 2006/07 Cultural Planning exercise as worthy of revival. The expansive eastern verandah would be useful for drying cloth and the colourful activity will serve to attract the attention of visitors. Pieces could be sold through the Cultural Centre or the Visitor Information Centre.

8.1.f Chula Shed Interpretation

- **Objects**
Within the building itself the remaining Chula machine is a focus point for the story of the workers and the relationship of the industry to the kampong routine. Arresting corrosion of the Chula Dryer is important. The machine should not be repainted before a treatment plan has been determined and implemented;
- The story will be told using vertical panels and setting up materials and equipment, as they would have been used, some from the Museum collection and others props, so that

the process is obvious to an observer.

- **Text and graphics:** Use of the building and workings of the industry need further research. Gather and record the recollections of elders who worked in the Copra Industry in the days of the Estate and also in the Co-op. Details of working life can be represented in specially commissioned artworks.
- **Furniture**
Figure 13, page 108, shows the recommended exhibition furniture range.

Key to Figure 3: Chula Shed Floorplan

The plan on page 55 can be unfolded for reference while reading this section.

Chula shed, west verandah

Stage 1: Leave the existing jukongs here pending the construction of the new Boat Shed in Stage 2.

- A. Vertical panel 23: 1600mm wide x 900mm high
Theme 2 – The Estate: The role of nutters –
 - how they were allocated collection areas;
 - travelled in jukongs;
 - their method of collecting and husking nuts, tools of trade;
 - hours of work, daily quotas;
 - load capacities of jukongs, the sailing skills required and the hazards of the reef and lagoon.
- B. Stage 2: Object -install a working Estate jukong on a dedicated support frame, located in association with Panel A.
Props: Load the remaining jukong with bags of coconut replicas (suggest painted polystyrene) to show its load capacity and the amount of work involved, commensurate with a days work for a nutter. Put a full bag of real coconuts alongside as an interactive so that visitors can lift to appreciate the weights involved.
- C. Object: Mount the tally board (currently on inside south wall) on the verandah wall as near to where it can be determined that it was originally located.
- D. Vertical Panel 24: 1600mm wide x 900mm high, alongside Tally Board
Theme 2 – The Estate: How nuts were brought in, counted, and recorded in the (demolished) office and then halved for the Chula machine.
 - Explain the function of the milk drain.

- E. Props: Establish a line of square holding bins for the deposited whole coconuts.
- F. Props: Reproduce the two-person baskets used to carry the halved coconuts to the machines for initial drying.

Chula Shed, interior

- Use text/graphics panels on the inside walls and leave the floors clear.
 - Display lighting: Inside exhibits can be greatly enhanced through installation of small (12v dichroic) spotlights, discretely fixed to the trusses. Move existing white electrical cable to the top of the truss timbers or encase them in a conduit that is painted to match the timber. Do not paint the roof trusses;
 - If the open spaces are to be used for general purposes then fluorescent lamps may be also needed. These can be fixed to the roof timbers, but to the side, so that they do not interrupt the appearance of the wide trusses from the ground.
- G. Vertical Panel 24: 1600mm wide x 900mm high, east wall
Theme 2 – The Estate: Plantations
- how coconuts were planted, fertilised and maintained by the ‘bush crews’;
 - Describe the makeup and supervision of the bush crews; how they also collected coconuts as part of servicing the plantations; their use of barges; and how the role became increasingly mechanised after WWII;
 - Include a map of the atoll that shows the full extent of the plantations, 14 square kilometres, maintained under plantation and the approximate numbers of trees this involved. Describe the work involved in cleaning up and replanting after cyclones and how it takes six years before a palm produces coconuts and ten years to reach full production.
- H. Vertical Panel 25: 1600mm wide x 900mm high, west wall
Theme 2 – The Estate: Loading the Chula machines
- Detail the tasks; explain the predominant role of women in loading and unloading. Cover hours of work and rates of pay;
 - Props: Provide baskets of halved fresh and dried coconuts for visitors to handle. These will need to be replaced regularly.
- I. Vertical Panel 26: 1600mm wide x 900mm high, north-west wall
Theme 2 – The Estate: Firing the Chula machines
- How the machines were fuelled, fired up and tended and that

the night shift workers doubled as firewatchers for the kampong. When this shift finished determined the time the kampong generator was turned off. Point out that the use of coconut husks as fuel was acidic and that the machines needed regular cleaning to prevent them rusting out.

- J. Vertical Panel 27: 1600mm wide x 900mm high, south-west corner. Theme 2 – The Estate: Copra - production and uses
- The different coconut varieties for copra production and drinking coconuts. Show examples of the types. Describe the various stages of ripening of the coconut and the uses of the juices that become 'milk' and solidify to become a marshmallow texture known as tombong. (See Rosam, *Operation Pharos*, page 94.)
 - The decline in demand for copra and other coconut products.
- K. Vertical Panel 28: 1600mm wide x 900mm high, south-east corner
Theme 2 – The Estate: The demise of the Copra Industry
- Copra export values varied according to world demand;
 - The Co-op period - local economic conditions changed following the sale of the islands to the Australian government in 1978 and the creation of the Co-operative, opportunities for other ways of earning a living, leading to final closure in 1987.

Chula shed, east verandah

- L. Vertical Panel 29: 1600mm wide x 900mm high, east verandah
Theme 2 – The Estate: The drying corridor and the drying sheds
- Explain how the drying corridor worked;
 - how many drying sheds there once were;
 - how the copra was bagged and weighed and transported by push cart trolley for storage in the huge shed at the end of the jetty awaiting export;
 - Props: Have loaded, weighed and stitched bags of copra available for visitors to appreciate the weights and volumes involved;
 - Utilise the 1987 aerial photograph to show the extent of the drying shed operation and the photograph from Pauline Bunce's book *The Cocos (Keeling) Islands*, page 45. Explain how the mobile racks were in the sun in a breeze corridor but wheeled under cover at night and when it rained;
 - Retain the two adjacent rows of coconut trees as an example of how the plantations were maintained when in full production.

Chula shed interior – northeast corner

M. Vertical Panel 30: 1600mm wide x 900mm high
Theme 2 – The Estate: Construction details of the Chula Shed

i. Walls:

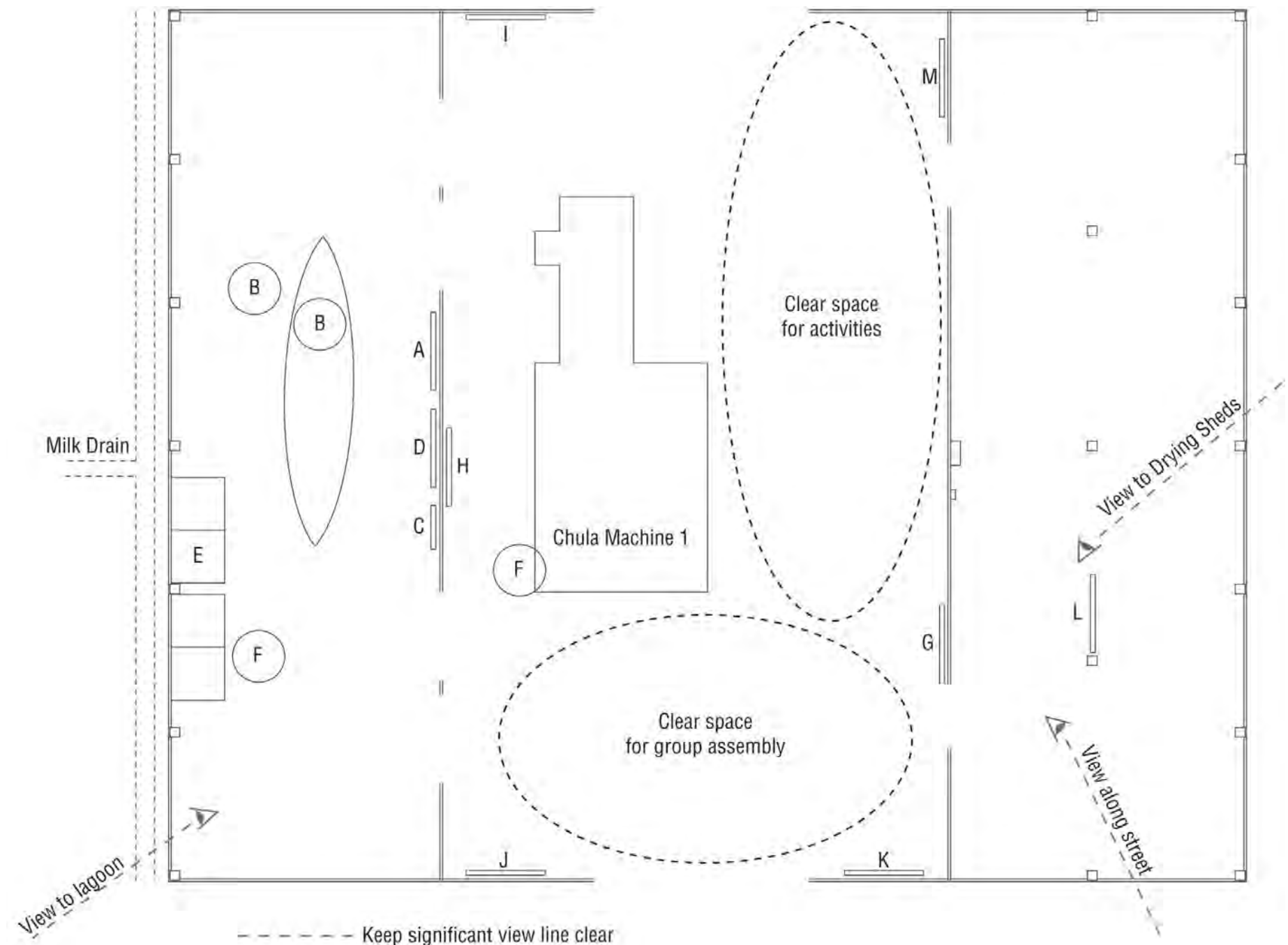
- The glazed white bricks imported from Scotland are the same as those used to build Oceania House. These were originally designed for use in hospitals where ease of keeping walls clean was essential;
- Note that in the original design the walls had air vent holes that have been bricked in, perhaps to keep coral dust from contaminating the copra. When convenient, reopen an area of vent holes in the western wall as an example of the original construction.

ii. Trusses - draw attention to

- The carpentry skills expressed in the unsupported truss construction of the roof;
- The names stencilled on the timbers.

iii. Floor area

- Keep clear, other than for interpretive props of baskets of coconuts as would have been carted in and out of the building;
- Retain open space for groups on cultural tours as visitor assembly areas from which the tour guides can explain the drying operation.



Recommendation 15: Batik making

Consider use of Chula Shed floor space for some for community arts activity such as batik making.

Figure 3: Chula Shed floorplan

8.1.g Boat Shed - New structure – Stage 2

There is an identified need to provide permanent protection for the surviving vessels that were made on island. These are principally the two large barges, the towing vessel and the jukongs used for sailing during cultural and festive occasions.

viii. Construction

- Construct a long open boat shed (approximately 350 square metres) between the pine upright fencing and the tree line south of the Shire offices (see Figure 4, page 61). This is to be a battleaxe configuration terminating at the communications compound fence line. The structure to be of timber or steel uprights with a cyclone-proof steel roof over a concrete pad. House the larger vessels in the battleaxe end to the west and the jukongs in the battleaxe 'handle';
- Provide a shade cloth backdrop to the prevailing winds. This can be printed with images of boats with sails to give context. Employ a local artist to prepare suitable backdrop through a grant fund.

i. Interpretation

- Contrast and explain the different jukong hull designs;
- On fixed upright signs explain the construction styles of the different vessels and how they were used;
- Point out the design features of interest;

Recommendation 16: New Boat Shed

Seek funding to develop a new boat shed to display and protect the significant large boats and jukongs.

Location for proposed new Boat Shed. Retain existing trees.



8.1.h Cocos Malay Cultural Centre - New structure – Stage 2

A dedicated new building for the Kampong Life theme is recommended (see Figure 4). The space available in the Rice Shed is sufficient only for an overview in Stage 1, but not to hold

the depth and breadth of material. Kampong Life is the most dynamic theme, however it is the least well catered for in terms of a natural home within the available buildings. It is anticipated that the theme will expand as the development of the Home Island Museum encourages people to provide information and artefacts to the community repository.

Prior to Stage 2 a portion of the information may be included in brochures, for example *Home Island Life* about traditions and culture, past and present, including some of the unique traditions that Cocos Malay people wish to preserve.

ii. Construction

This proposed structure is to compliment and extend the Community Pondok. It should be located directly to the east of the Pondok on the site of the former Estate Office. This location will retain a clear view through the Copra Industrial area and from the Copra Drying Shed to the lagoon.

It should have approximately 220 square metres of floor space.

iii. It will provide space for:

- display of Kampong Life – the Cocos Malay community story;
- reading, browsing tables with albums;
- research area;
- curatorial store and office space;
- collection work area;
- costume storage.

iv. Furniture designs will be in the style of the Home Island Museum.

8.1.i Community Pondok

A new shade structure with seating has recently been completed overlooking the jetty and foreshore and is proving valuable for community events. It can also serve as a visitor assembly area.

- This is the main visitor comfort stop with the only accessible public toilet;
- Some of the internal walls are suitable for vertical graphic panels. It offers space for up to 7 vertical panels to be fixed to walls: 2 at end of each seat and 5 on the panels screening the tree. Two walls outside each toilet are unsuitable for information purposes due to the proximity of the toilet doors.

8.1.j Shire Office – Visitor Information Centre

i. Overview

The foyer of the Shire Office offers staff availability five days a week and is well suited to increase its role as Visitor Information

Centre, as well as continuing to house exhibits.

It is important that the area can continue to function as a waiting area as well as a display area.

In Stage 1 of the plan one jukong remains in situ until a more appropriate environment is established in the Rice Shed as part of Stage 2.

ii. **Theme 4: The Atoll Environment** is recommended for this location, with an emphasis on the use of environmental resources by the atoll's communities. Topics need to be developed with technical input and assistance from Parks Australia. The following content is recommended for expansion here:

- Topography, featuring a diorama of the atoll housed in a purpose-designed table case with an acrylic top. This would be of particular use when talking to visitors about sites and conditions as well as to councillors and staff for discussing land use issues and proposals. It can graphically compare the depth of the ocean with the lagoon and might include re-vegetation and wreck sites;
- Text/graphics panels with photographs of Cocos coral and fish; stories about fishing; diagrams showing how the tides and winds work in the lagoon; information on possible impacts of global warming and rising sea levels;
- The natural history specimens should be displayed here;
- Artefacts to touch, such as coral and turtle shell;
- Fragile or rare artefacts on display in showcases;
- Displays of birds and animals from the islands, including those caught to eat, and those important in some other way, eg. Cocos Buff-banded Rail and Red-footed Booby;
- Text/graphic panels and brochures on formation of islands and colonisation by plants and animals.

Recommendation 17: Atoll diorama

Commission a diorama of the atoll for use in the Home island Visitor Centre Foyer.

8.1.k Copra Drying Shed

- Conserve and restore the remaining drying shed of 1908 construction. Reconstruct the remainder of the shed using as much of the existing material as possible. Re roof in the original atap rather than corrugated iron (See Section 4.3.h);
- Take detailed photographs and measurements of all original parts before making any changes so that the reconstruction can be as close to the original structure as possible;

- Any interesting joinery that has to be replaced (i.e. post joinery) is to be removed carefully and be retained for display in the Chula Shed, as evidence of the skills and ingenuity of bygone times;
- Reconstruct the rail track within and outside the drying shed. Restore and reinstate the metal drying trolley base (currently west of the Rice Shed) with a full size timber tray;
- The drying shed should not to be used for other purposes, such as boat storage, as this will confuse the viewer and interfere with the integrity of the interpretation;
- Indicate the location of the three drying sheds and their extended tracks that existed between the remaining (to be restored) Drying Shed and the Chula Shed to reinforce the scale of the enterprise and the volume of copra produced by the Estate. Use a brick paved outline.
- Maintain the sight line between the Drying Shed to the lagoon visible between the Chula and Rice Sheds.

Recommendation 18: Copra Drying Shed

- **Record the remaining evidence of the last Copra Drying Shed and seek funds for its reconstruction.**
- **Reconstruct the Copra Drying Shed as a matter of high priority.**
- **Pave the outline of 3 former Copra Drying sheds and rails.**

8.1.i Opposite the Chula Shed east verandah

- Along the centre of the (closed) Jalan Melanti road reserve replace a length of trolley track (also described as light tramway) in the original alignment east of the Chula Shed. This is along the trolley route that transported bagged copra to the jetty. It also serviced the previous jetty that operated to the south of the original Clunies Ross house.
- Rebuild a pushcart based on the wheel set currently located in the remaining Drying Shed.
- Interpret this infrastructure on the eastern verandah. Use the back of Vertical Panel 29 (see L in Figure 3). Show a map of the full trolley network on Home Island.

8.1.m Well

- No label necessary. Replace the missing hand pump and present the well to appear as it would have been when operational, used by those who toiled nearby.
- Determine the relevance of the cast iron end of a Furphy water cart (WWI era) to the collection and to this location.

Recommendation 19: Copra Industrial Precinct paving

- Close Jalan Melanti at the Rice Shed.
- Pave the supermarket car park to reduce the dust getting into the museum.
- Use paving to indicate the former rail route to the jetty.

8.1.n Main Workshops and Estate/Co-Op Offices

i. Exterior interpretation

- The most impressive view of this building is from the jetty, where its relationship to the lagoon is apparent;
- Two pay windows, one used during the Estate and the other more recently. Proximity to the foundations of the demolished Estate Store will allow for a comfortable combination of two key aspects of life on the Estate.

ii. Internal interpretation

Use of the interior was not considered in detail during the formative stage of this report. as the building was not thought to be available. However the following features are evident and worthy of interpretation:

- Blacksmith forge;
- Sail loft;
- Original ground floor structure before the second story addition.

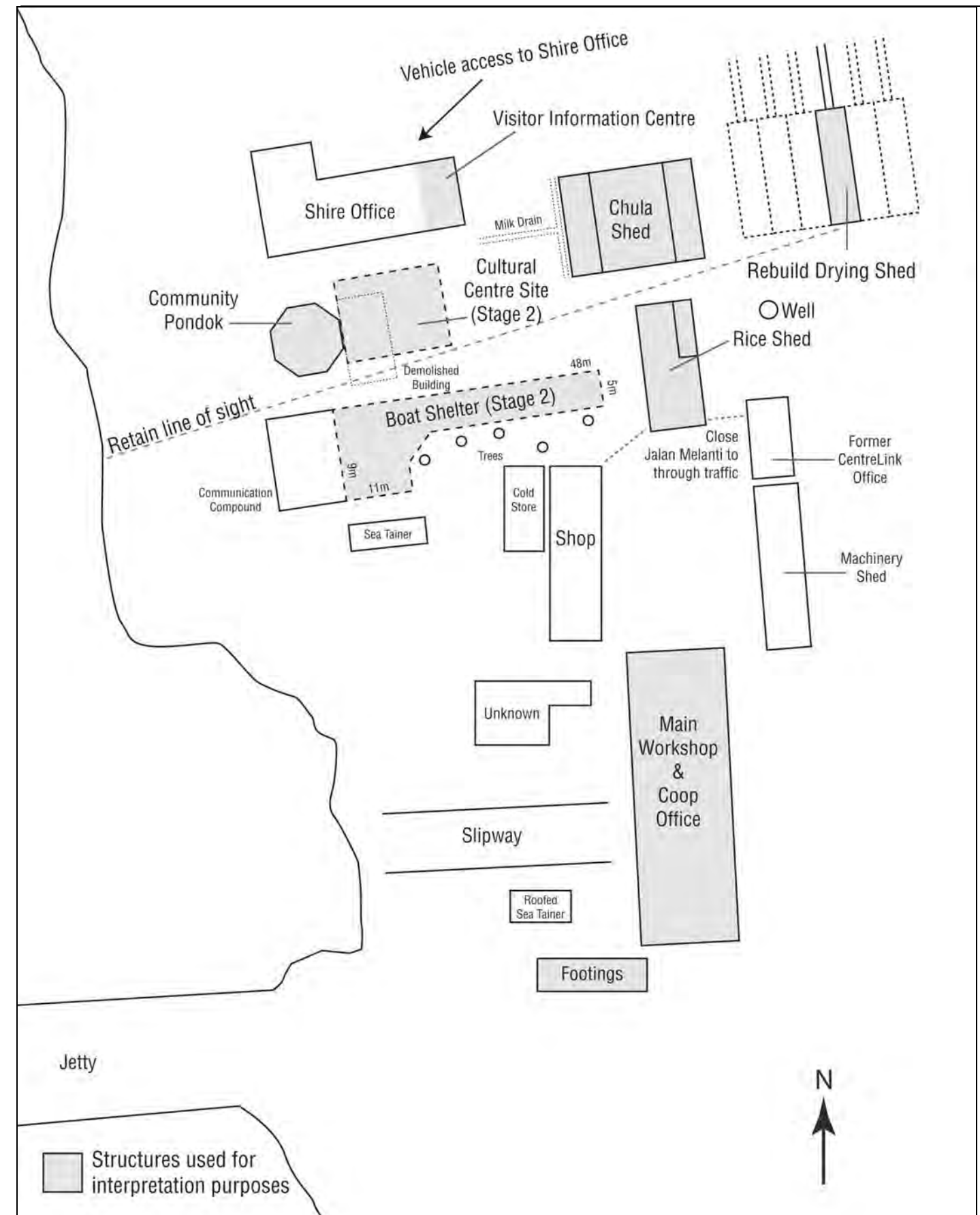
iii. Wooden boat project

Boat building and maintenance is a compatible use, not only for this building but also for the Industrial precinct and cultural heritage of the community as a whole. The proposed Jukong School would maintain traditional and contemporary skills and support the conservation and restoration of the important boat collection.

Recommendation 20: Jukong School

Use space within the Main Workshop building, as it is made available, for the purpose of resurrecting traditional boat building skills. This is the most appropriate location for the proposed Jukong School. It will aim to maintain traditional and contemporary skills and support the conservation and restoration of the highly significant boat collection.

Figure 4: Copra Industrial Precinct



Home Island - Information Shelters and Information Points

This section outlines the purpose and content of the shelters and signs that will form the basis of self-guided tours, supported by a brochure and audio downloads.

To encourage people to take a more leisurely approach the route can be promoted in three distinct parts – the Copra Industrial Precinct, the Cemetery, and Oceania House and gardens. A longer route that takes people around the east coast and through more of the Kampong can also be offered for more energetic visitors. Exact routes, placement of route markers and distances between locations need to be determined on-site.



Figure 5: Location plan for figures 6, 7 and 8

Shelters and signs proposed for Home Island's guided and self-guided tours are shown on figures 6, 7 and 8.

Key to Figure 6 – Home Island central

Page 73 can be unfolded for reference while reading this section.

1. Information Shelter - Home Island Orientation

Site for large shelter, near Home Island jetty, to the right of the existing welcome sign.



A large shelter, with seating, facing towards the Jetty and visible from the ferry disembarkation point, is recommended for the corner of Jalan Rel & Jalan Pantan. Signage within the shelter will draw visitors and orientate them, to ensure they head to the Copra Industrial Precinct at the start of their visit. The purpose of the shelter is more for orientation than for interpretation.

Information: (vertical signs):

i. A map of the island to:

- Emphasise the Home Island Museum as the starting point for tourists;
- Mark the Cultural Heritage Walk trails to the Cemetery, through the Kampong and to Oceania House and indicate distances and approximate times needed.

ii. Directional signs towards:

- Home Island Museum;
- Shire Office and Visitor Information Centre;
- Oceania House;
- Commercial Centre.

iii. Blackboard to:

- Promote events and announce timetable variations

2. Freestanding sign - Jetty

Locate near the ladder on the north side of the jetty, for the best view of the Industrial Precinct.

Key message: The Copra Industrial Precinct was the centre of the Cocos economy up to the 1980s.

- The Jetty offers the best place from which to appreciate the scale and form of the Main Workshops building and its slipway.
- Use historical photographs showing the Jetty and the Copra Warehouse that once stood at the end.

3. Freestanding sign - Old Store and Pay Windows

Locate the sign to look over the footings towards the pay window corner.

Key message: The footings of the old store and the windows of the Main Workshops are places that reveal the relationship between the Estate and its workers.

- Explain the token currency and the company store.
- The Co-op took over the role of the Estate in 1979.

4. Freestanding sign - Main Workshops

The early part of the structure can most easily be differentiated from the 1950s extensions along Jalan Melanti. Being close to the likely entry to the proposed wooden boat centre, this is a suitable place to describe the activities conducted inside and how this contributed to the Estate.

Key message: Wooden sailing boats, so important to the survival of the community, were made and maintained here.

5. Rice Shed - Home Island Museum (Hub Stage 1)

This building will be the interpretation hub for the stories of Cocos. It is a significant heritage building in its own right and to ensure that the story is not lost amidst the displays that story will be explained on the outside. Locate an interpretive sign on the external verandah, to the right of the entry door.

Key message: This was one of the Estate's secure food stores.

- Understanding the way food distribution was controlled reveals the relationship between the Estate and the community;
- Explain how the original structure used coconut log uprights, the outlines of which are still visible in the internal walls.

A theme plan is outlined in Figure 1, page 43. An exhibition plan is detailed in Figure 2, page 49.

6. Information Shelter - Community Pondok (existing)

This existing shade structure, with accessible toilets and seating, overlooks the jetty and foreshore. It can also serve as a visitor assembly and orientation area.

Key message 1: Community life is strong on Home Island

- Use images of people using the pondok during community events.
- The exterior walls are suitable for large painted murals in Stage 1, but will be obscured by the proposed Cultural Centre, Stage 2.

Also recommended for this site are a labelled aerial photo of the atoll, oriented to the site, and a summary of the 4 key themes.

Use of space is recommended in 8.1.i, page 58.

7. Visitor Information Centre

A prominent sign is needed to identify the Shire office as the Visitor Information Centre and the availability of merchandise.

Theme 4: The Atoll - Habitat for people exhibits in the foyer, see 8.1.j, page 58,

8. Chula Shed

This significant heritage building will house the story of coconut plantations and copra production.

This will be done through collection objects, specially made props and graphic wall panels. The sheltered open floor space can be used for tour groups and compatible cultural activities. An exhibition plan and use of space is proposed in 8.1.e, page 51, and Figure 3, page 55.

9. Freestanding sign - Copra Drying Shed

Locate the sign so that it is visible from the Chula Shed's east facing verandah and also in front of the entrance to draw visitors to the best location to look into the shed and understand the trolleys.

Key message: A well-developed system made the best use of available resources to dry vast quantities of copra.

- Use photographs that show the sheds in use, full of drying copra.
- Explain that this is the last of ten or more sheds in use in 1908.

10. Freestanding sign - Kampong Bell site

Near the Kampong Bell footings site, across from house 18.

Key message: Community life was once regulated by the Kampong Bell, now by the call to prayer.

Indicate the following sites:

- Former powerhouse - its past uses;
- Mosques – explain the decrease in number;
- Kampong bell and its uses – see Recommendation 3.
- Allude to former kampong sectors and housing styles.

11. Freestanding sign - Ballard's grave

Location of the graves of Captain Ballard and his dog.



The link between Captain Ballard, his dog and the naming of Pulu Maria is a moving reminder of the frailty of life.

12. Freestanding sign - Watchtower

Locate sign outside the brick circle to take best advantage of the ocean view. This blustery coastline, with its mysterious circular brick footing, overlooking the deep Indian Ocean, can be used to convey the geographic isolation of the tiny community.

Key message: There was once a time when the first knowledge of an approaching ship was by sighting it on the horizon.

- This circular brick footing is thought to be the remains of a watchtower. Alert visitors to the lack of knowledge about the site.
- Compare the open ocean with the relative peace of the lagoon, and how the kampong faces the sheltered lagoon, rather than the deep ocean.

Key to Figure 7 – Home Island south

Figure 7 (page 75) can be unfolded for reference while reading this section.

13. Route Markers - Kampong Lanes

Use route markers to direct visitors between the Kampong Bell site and Oceania House, through the picturesque and interesting back lanes, so different to the street frontages.

14. Information Shelter - Bungalow Site

When the bungalow was demolished the house slab was left in place for use as a shelter. It is a pleasant shady spot from which the site can be appreciated outside of the private property. It is also within sight of the lagoon and a jetty that is reputed to have been constructed using rubble from the turtle wall. Construct a small shelter, with seating, orientated towards the lagoon and the lush shady trees of this site.

Key message 1: Things change

- Status of the Clunies-Ross family; constructing a manager's residence; occupation of the place by JG Clunies-Ross during the 1980s; and the ultimate demolition of the house;
- Changes to the foreshore – filling the foreshore; how the foreshore has changed since the introduction of sewerage; dismantling the turtle pens to build the jetty.

15. Freestanding sign - Oceania House – The Big House



Locate the sign at the first glimpse of Oceania House, approaching from the north, outside the wall. Use an image of the house in its earlier grandeur, before the 1950s alterations.

Key message: Oceania House symbolises the wealth created by the Clunies-Ross Estate and the status of the family

- The sheer scale and size of the house, albeit much changed by renovations, is in contrast to the kampong houses;
- There were 5 generations of Clunies-Ross Tuams - each lead a distinctive era of the Estate. George, the third Tuam, started the house in 1886, the same year that Queen Victoria granted all land on the islands to him and his heirs in perpetuity, subject to future crown requirements.
- Many of the dramatic changes were undertaken by the last Tuam in the 1950s and also during the 1980s – both times of great changes in the circumstances of Clunies Ross family and also the Kampong community.

Details can be added on audio and also will be told in the Home Island Museum.

16. Freestanding sign - Foreshore Vista

The point south west of Oceania House provides a place of contemplation for aspects of Themes 2 and 4. Bringing people to this point creates an opportunity to take in the corner location and the effects of erosion and shifting sands.

Key message: Former glory - see the previous grandeur of the Estate from this point

- The base of a previous high wall visible in the ground conveys how walled-in the Clunies-Ross family had been. The purpose of the former tower can be understood, as was the lessening of its importance in more recent years;
- Explain the turtle wall and the changed status of turtles for the community;
- Consider re-dredging the channel to recreate the small island on the point south west of Oceania House, link with period timber bridge and erect a flagstaff as present during WWII.

17. Freestanding sign - Early Estate Buildings



Locate sign on the foreshore side of the former workshops and stores buildings.

Key message: The control centre of the early Estate was much closer to the seat of power

- A concrete pad and old brick foundations from one of the early buildings used as a gaol, further illustrates the way things operated in isolation;
- Identify the use and changes to the old buildings alongside.

18. Freestanding sign - Original Estate Jetty

Key message: The original jetty - this was the nineteenth century port for the Atoll

- Explain the site;
- Everything that came to the Atoll arrived at this point including foodstuffs, ballast, bricks and soil. Provide information about early shipping, imports and exports at this site.
- Explain about the grindstones used as ballast and that visitors may find others as they explore the islands. Further research is needed to determine the uses that they may have been put to.
- Draw attention to the remaining plantation area to the west of the walled garden.

19. Plantation Vista

No sign is needed on site, as visitors will have been introduced to the former extent of plantations at the Copra Industrial Precinct. However the remnant plantation should be referred to in the self-guided tour brochure and audio and also at the Original Estate jetty sign.

20. Freestanding sign - Tuam's Schools

Locate within the garden, outside the private property boundary, along the route between the old jetty and the walled fortress.

Key message: Tuam's school provided education for servitude.

- Explain who went to school and what was taught when it was run by JC Clunies-Ross;
- Describe the changes when it became an Australian Government school.

21. Freestanding sign - Walled Compound

This freestanding sign, within the walled area, to the left of the doorway, is to be visible from the outside looking in. The route

through the walled compound and the works on walls and doorways recommended in the Conservation Management Plan for Oceania House Grounds are endorsed. (Palmer and Richards, pages 63-65, 74-75 and Figure 22)

Key message: The Clunies-Ross became security conscious after the Bantamese burnt down their first house.

*Conserve the
ambience of the
walled gardens.*



22. Information Shelter - Potting Shed

This existing structure has no heritage rating but can be used as the interpretive hub for the gardens of the Big House.

The distance from the Copra Industrial Precinct and the nature of the specialist information that could be provided from here warrants provision of seating for groups of 10 or more.

Vistas can be explained from the shaded comfort of this structure. Where possible, explain the views as they appear from the Potting Shed.

Both sloping-horizontal and vertical information panels are recommended to accommodate the various types of information.

Laminated albums – featuring a plant per page – could be anchored to sloping panels. Use photographs of notable plants - buds, flowers, fruits and seeds. This could be a Youth Council project.

Key message: The garden was an important place for food production, especially for the Clunies-Ross household.

Interpretative panels should offer:

- Plant identification;
- Annotated plans of the various garden features and built structures;
- Theme 2: The Estate - the use of Kampong labour, food production and its distribution;
- Theme 3: Isolation - the origins of the soil and plants;
- Theme 4: Atoll environment - the nature of a fast-growing tropical garden and its vulnerability to cyclones and rapid decay;
- An explanation of the water lens. The Potting Shed well, located amidst the fernery, should be returned to a 'working well' to create a window into the fresh water lens. Its relevance to survival on the atoll, in the midst of the story of food production, will communicate its precious nature. Safety measures should be subtle and installed with sensitivity. It is understood that a population of mosquito eating fish taken from these wells, survives on West Island and could be reintroduced. [Pamela Jones may have information on this.]

Refurbish the Potting Shed as an Information Shelter.



23. Freestanding sign - Suma's grave

Suma was one of Alexander Hare's original group who settled on Cocos in 1826. He arrived on the island as a small boy and in the late 1800s became an Imam.



Figure 6: Home Island central interpretation points superimposed on image taken 1987



Figure 7: Home Island southern interpretation sites superimposed on image taken 1987



Figure 8: Home Island northern interpretation sites superimposed on 1987 image.

Key to Figure 8 – Home Island north

Refer to Figure 8, page 76, while reading this section.

The Cemetery is a worthwhile destination for a self-guided tour. The information shelter will provide an opportunity to rest before heading back from the isolated north end of Home Island. A live-guide tour is also recommended. The existing large sign is incompatible with the nature of the site and should be removed once the shelter is installed.

Recommendation 21: Cemetery sign

Replace the large cemetery sign with one that is smaller and adjacent to the information shelter.

24. Information Shelter Cemetery

The panels and shelter will form the basis of a self-guided tour, supported by brochures and audio downloads. This site holds much to enrich a visitor's understanding of life on Cocos, its religions, history and geography.

Key message: This cemetery reveals cultural practices of the present, but also the past.

- Visitors can learn about Muslim burial practices and grave markers, and the importance of visiting Mecca;
- Historical understandings of the Clunies Ross period can be explained by the presence of the old Christian graves and the registration of deaths pre-Australian Government. Other known graves and the location of former cemeteries can be detailed on a map here;

Key message 2: The forces of nature are constantly at work, eroding and building the islands.

- Geographical insights can be gained from the linking of Pulu Gangsa to Home Island in the time of John Cecil Clunies-Ross, and the erosion issues of today.

Establish a small Information Shelter shaded by the tree to the left



25. Freestanding sign - Prison Island look-out

View to Prison Island, from the tip of Home Island.



A freestanding sign, located at the northern end of the cemetery. A gap will need to be maintained through the vegetation.

Key message: The isolation of the settlers on these tiny islands in the vast ocean.

- The vista of Prison Island is a suitable view to evoke the connection with Hare's time and his predicament. Explain how it got the name Pulu Beras (Rice Island);
- It conveys the isolation of Hare from Clunies Ross and his party.

School tours should be continued and expanded.



8.1.o Live-guide Tours for Home Island

General tour guidelines are offered in Section 6.1.e, page 33.

Copra Industry Tour

Based in the Copra Industrial Precinct and centred around the Chula Shed – to cover harvesting, drying and bagging of coconuts for export.

Kampong Tour

The ambience of the back lanes is in dramatic contrast to the Jalan frontage. The current Wednesday tour, which takes tourists into laneways and homes, and incorporates cooking and weaving experiences, is of great value and should be continued. Other sites to include in the Kampong Tours include:

- Mosque – talk about how there were once four, and after the emigration period three, soon to be one. How religious life is changing;
- Kampong Bell and the new commercial centre – talk about the changes in the Kampong in the twenty-first century;
- Cyclone shelter – talk about cyclones of the past and tidal inundations/rising sea levels.

Recommendation 22: Mosque visit

Extend the cultural tours to include a visit to the mosque.

Cemetery Tour

This site holds much that will enrich a visitor's understanding of life on Cocos, its religious life, history and geography.

Oceania House and gardens tours

There is enough material here for two separate tours:

- A botanical tour, based on the surrounds of the big house has sufficient content to warrant its own tour;
- Working at the Big House and how the Clunies-Ross family cared for their workforce and kept it under control.

Home Island School tour

Continuation of this existing tour is strongly supported. The value of bringing together the neneks with the children to introduce visitors to Cocos Malay culture is enormous and should be continued, even after the other interpretive tours are available.

8.2 West Island

8.2.a Historical Society Museum/West Island Visitor Information Centre

- Space is required for reading tables and chairs where visitors can browse through photograph albums and other resources.

Recommendation 23: Historical Society Museum space

Seek opportunities to increase the space available for the Cocos (Keeling) Islands Historical Society and its collection when Parks Australia moves to Cocos Farma.

8.2.b Parks Australia

- While this report was in preparation Parks Australia won the lease of the Cocos Farma site, which includes one of the four former Direction Island houses. It is important that the heritage values of this house to be retained and interpreted – particularly as this is the main opportunity for tourists to gain access to the interior of one of these houses;
- This house is heritage Listed as part of the National Estate but it was not given the additional protection of being Registered as it was considered at the time that there were two better examples. However, as the two Registered Direction Island Houses (both on Air Force Drive) are privately owned residences and changes for 21st century living are inevitable, there would be wisdom in ensuring the values of the 1950s/60s prefabricated architecture are retained when modifications are undertaken.

Recommendation 24: Cocos Farma house

Ensure the former Direction Island house at the Cocos Farma site is retained and interpreted.

- Parks Australia may be able to open the door to a new tourist sector – the conservation volunteer. Visitors could become involved in propagation and revegetation projects in return for free accommodation, backpacker style. This project would be dependent on the establishment of this style of accommodation via use of facilities such as the Quarantine Station, or in future decades, Oceania House.

Recommendation 25: Community based tourism opportunities

Investigate the potential to provide free accommodation to visitors in exchange for voluntary labour on flora and fauna conservation projects, archaeological digs and cultural heritage projects, which may be an attractive option for this category of travellers.

8.2.c Plantation and landscape vistas

The survival of areas of plantation trees, maintained as they would have been when in production, is a simple and powerful interpretation device. Selected areas need to be nurtured to give visitors an understanding of how the place looked and what the work environment was like during the hey-day of the Estate. Notable areas include:

- West Island, lagoon foreshore north of the Bureau of Meteorology;
- West Island, at the north end of the industrial area.

8.3 West Island – Shelters and Information Points

Figure 9, page 93, can be unfolded for reference.

This section outlines the purpose and content of the shelters and signs that will form the basis of a self-guided tour. Many of the stop-points will be marked with a site marker post, and supported by a brochure and audio downloads.

As most visitors stay on West Island and are more likely to undertake the trail by car or cycle they can be encouraged to stretch the journey over three outings, taking a more leisurely approach than is practical for Home Island. The route can be promoted in 3 distinct parts – the Settlement, the South End and the North End. Exact routes, placement of route markers and distances between locations need to be determined on-site.

It is likely that many will see the information points out of this sequence and so the interpretive messages and other information will need to stand alone.

26. Information Shelter - Airport

This location has been chosen for being highly visible to people arriving who, while they may not linger initially, will be drawn back for a closer look once settled in their accommodation. For passengers in transit to Christmas Island it will increase their interest in Cocos and provide some clear distinctions between the two Indian Ocean Territories.

The shelter can be shared with a services directory function but it is important that the two functions (interpretation and visitor information) are located on separate sign panels and are also stylistically different.

Departing travellers do linger here, so it will be valuable to give them some strong 'take home messages' at this point.

The airport - the point of entry and exit - is a place to deliver strong, memorable interpretative messages to visitors.



Key message 1: The airstrip was established during World War II to launch an assault on the Japanese in Southeast Asia, after the Germans had been defeated

- Include a map of South-east Asia and the Indian Ocean showing the extent of Japanese occupation (including Christmas Island) during WWII and how vital the Cocos (Keeling) Islands were as an emergency stopover point for air travel. The Cocos route to Europe was 3,000 miles shorter than the alternative route via the Pacific Ocean. Allied war plans were to defeat the Germans first then turn attention to the Japanese.
- Include a map of West Island showing the location of the airstrip, the jetty to the north and with an inset of the entire atoll to demonstrate the obvious reason for the choice of location.
- Explain the plan to secretly build a RAF Bombing Base and Air Staging Post on the Cocos (Keeling) Islands from which to launch attacks on occupied Southeast Asia. This highly secret plan was code named Operation Pharos and launched under cover of darkness on 30 March 1945 when British servicemen and equipment were landed on West Island. Explain that this was done under the noses of regular Japanese reconnaissance monitoring of the islands.
- By 26 April 1945, 18,000 coconut palms had been cleared, the metal airstrip laid and 20 spitfire fighter planes were operational. Huge quantities of supplies and a few thousand allied servicemen were landed and operated a Bomber Base (RAF Station 'Brown') and an Air Staging Post (ASP 129).
- From Cocos fast and light Mosquito aircraft conducted photo reconnaissance over Malaya and the Dutch East Indies, followed by Catalina flying boats and Liberator bombers that

dropped supplies to clandestine groups behind Japanese lines and bombed shipping and land bases. The Air Staging Post serviced the air traffic now able to fly between Australia and Colombo granting access to the Allied war effort from Europe.

Obtain permission to use images to show the types of planes and extent of wartime activity from Rosam, *Operation Pharos*, pages 8, 10, 173 and 216.

Key message 2: The strategic importance of this airstrip led to the Cocos (Keeling) Islands becoming part of Australia.

- Explain the use by Qantas Catalinas and the post-war civilian requirement for an aircraft staging and an air sea rescue post in support of the Kangaroo route to Africa and Europe.
- The strategic importance only declined with the advent of long-range jet aircraft.

Key message 3: The first people to settle on the Cocos came in the 1820s, with two British traders.

- Many of their descendants still live on Cocos, in a peaceful, family oriented community.
- The people lived in isolation, working on the coconut plantations for the Clunies-Ross family, until the 1970s.
- Since the 1980s much has changed, but much of the unique cultural blend that evolved in 150 years of isolation remains strong.

Information: (vertical sign)

Prepare tourists for their visit to Home Island by alerting them to things they may not be aware of when entering a Muslim community, for example:

- the dress code - use illustrations of appropriate and inappropriate dress
- prayer times
- consumption of alcohol

Information: (vertical sign)

- Promote museums on Home and West Islands, the Visitor Information Centres and the availability of self-guided tour information. Include a small map showing the museums, heritage trails, and information points, to give visitors an idea of the scope on offer.

27. Information Shelter - West Island Jetty, doubles as bus stop

Location for the large Information Shelter, to the north of the West Island jetty.



Most visitors pass through this point in transit to the Home Island ferry.

A sloping panel to face and be aligned with Horsburgh, Direction and Home Islands with a linear, labelled profile of these islands across the top of the sign, along with a small labelled map of the atoll including North Keeling Island. This is to enable the viewers to orient themselves and comprehend the geography and distances involved. Mark in the ferry route to Home Island.

Tantalize visitors with insights into some of the early uses of the islands in view and invite them to learn more at the Home Island Museum.

Key message 1: Until the 1940s all the people on the atoll lived on the islands across the lagoon and West Island was just another plantation.

- The 3 most prominent islands in view across the lagoon were the first to be settled, being the closest to the navigable ocean entry point - Port Refuge;

Key message 2: Trouble in paradise - A Close Call
Give information about the Cocos mutiny in May 1942:

- The Japanese entry into World War II in December 1941 required the urgent defence of the Cable and Wireless Station on Direction Island. In late 1941 two six-inch coast artillery guns were mounted on Horsburgh Island and manned by Ceylonese Garrison Artillery to defend Port Refuge. Ceylonese Light Infantry were based on Direction Island to defend the station against a Japanese landing.
- Singapore fell to the Japanese forces in February 1942. A Japanese warship shelled the Cable Station on 3 March 1942 but it managed to keep operating secretly.
- On neighbouring Christmas Island the Indian troops

mutinied, killed five British soldiers and surrendered to Japanese occupation.

- In May, some of the Horsburgh Island Ceylonese Artillerymen attempted a mutiny. They planned to train their guns onto Direction Island and invite Japanese occupation. One man was killed in the fighting but the attempt failed. Three soldiers were later hung for mutiny.

Information: (vertical sign)

- Promote the Home Island Museum, the self-guided trail and Visitor Information Office.
- Remind visitors that they are about to enter a Muslim community and ask that they respect the dress code, attitude to alcohol and religious timetable.

28. Freestanding sign - at the barge *Nasia*

50m off the track, 250m north of Trannies Beach, east side.

In anticipation that the trail may be available to visitors prior to the relocation of the *Nasia*, it would be valuable to bring visitors to see it. Other than the remnant plantations, this is the only evidence of the Estate on West Island. Vegetation should be cleared away and the site placed on a maintenance list for regular attention.

Key message: This barge tells us a lot about the Clunies-Ross Estate

- Explain how the boat was used, travelling to North Keeling island and
- Who was responsible for its design and construction.
- Source a photograph of the *Nasia* in use.

Information:

- Advise visitors of its fragile condition and ask that they do not place themselves or the vessel at risk by climbing on it.

29. Site Marker - Trannies Beach

Explain why this is the most popular swimming spot around the island.

30. Site Marker - Row of massive trees on track off to east

Key message: Very little natural vegetation survived the days of coconut palm monoculture.

- Identify the tree species.
- Suggest why this area might have been unsuitable for plantation use.

31. Freestanding sign - Cocos Farma (Mahoon Road)

Interpretation to be developed in consultation with Parks Australia.

Key message 1: The diversity of the place was destroyed by coconut monoculture. Now Parks Australia is working towards restoration of biodiversity.

Key message 2: The place was originally an agricultural research station to see what fruit and vegetables could be grown to achieve self-sufficiency – it failed

- Explain how Cocos was once tax-free and shipping was also free. When that changed there was interest in becoming self-sufficient;
- Tell the story of Dr Wei's hydroponic system, and how it was taken over by the Co-op and others;
- The challenges to self-sufficiency are soil, water, rats, crabs and nematodes, in the context of a limited market with a high disposable income. Cocos Malays are more self-sufficient and each house has an agricultural allotment, which can be seen on the Home Island Trail;
- Lime trees were the only food plant that grew well;
- Identify the origin of the ex-Direction Island house (mid-1950s) and retain the integrity of its design lines. This house was listed as part of the National Estate but not Registered as it was considered that there were two better examples at the time. However, as the two registered Direction Island Houses are both in private ownership and modifications associated with 21st century habitation are inevitable, it would be wise to ensure the integrity of its 1950s/60s prefabricated architecture is retained when modifications are undertaken. The public may have an opportunity to also see any authentic interior design features.

32. Site Marker - Old West Island Cemetery

Key message: West Island is the final resting place of very few.

- Give information about the graves at this site.
- Refer to the main cemetery at Pulu Gangsa on Home Island.

33. Site Marker - Remnant coconut plantation – north of Settlement

Key message: Once, the whole island was no more than a plantation. For an understanding of the challenges and techniques of planting visit the Home Island Museum.

34. Site Marker - Former Qantas Huts

Key message: Cocos' role has changed from an air staging post to tourism.

- Point out how the huts have been modified to convert the original six rooms to three villas while retaining many of the original features, including the doors.

35. Freestanding sign – RAF Station Brown



Near the concrete pad, in front of the golf club, corner of Air Force Road and Clunies-Ross Avenue.

Key message: The concrete pad is all that remains of the former World War II control tower for RAF Station 'Brown'.

- The original 1940s airstrip was much shorter than the current runway but its establishment was an enormous challenge.
- Explain the function of the former tower. Obtain permission to include the two images found in Rosam's Operation Pharos on pages 138 and 180.

36. Site Marker - Commonwealth Housing Precinct

Place a site marker on the corner of Air Force Drive and William Dampier Crescent that shows a street map, with houses placed

on the Commonwealth Heritage List and 'you are here'. Details of house types and design features can be provided in printed and audio self-guided tour materials.

Use route markers to direct people through the precinct. Turn into William Dampier Crescent, left into Qantas Close, loop around Government House driveway, right into Clunies Ross Avenue and right, back into Air Force Drive.

Key message: When Cocos became Australian the Commonwealth provided houses for its personnel. The housing is similar to that in many other remote outposts in the 1950s, however on West Island they have survived relatively intact since the 1960s.

In printed and audio material:

- **Direction Island Houses**, 33 and 34 Air Force Road. Possibly the oldest houses, having been in use by the signal and air rescue station on Direction Island since the 1950s, before being dismantled and brought across in 1966. The West Island Mosque, (corner Alexander Street) and the house at Cocos Farma is also ex-Direction Island.
- **Government House**, at the end of Qantas Close. This is similar to other houses but larger and with a more formal setting, with a substantial sea wall indicating importance.
- **Elevated Houses**, Orion Close, have implied status by their proximity to Government House.
- **Type 2 houses** on Air Force Road
- **T-Type houses**, 10 – 20 William Keeling Crescent and 2, 6 and 7 Qantas Close
- Point out design features such as open fences and designs suited to the climatic conditions, with open grassland and tropical plantings.
- Explain postings were only for a 2-year period, freehold tenure was not available in the early years.

37. Site marker - Sergeants Mess Memorial

In general memorials are not recommended as interpretation points, however this memorial marks a significant aspect of life on West Island during World War II.

Key message: A great sense of camaraderie grew among the military personnel who built and maintained the first airstrip.

38. Site marker - Scout Park

This attractive park provides a comfortable point to linger during the self-guided tour. The association with Captain Ballard creates an opportunity to encourage a visit to Home Island.

Key message: Watch your children

- Identify Pulu Maria and tell the story of Captain Ballard's children, Dick and Maria who disappeared in this channel.
- Also mention the location of the graves of Captain Ballard and his dog on Home Island.

39. Site marker at Tanjong Pugi

This site has been chosen to deepen visitor's experience of isolation and the atoll environment on West Island. It is best appreciated when the tide is low. Choose a practical location for a site marker at the end of the Pemphis thicket.

Isolation at Tanjong Pugi – the tip of West Island.



Key message 1: This isolated point is the furthest you can get away from the fringing reef and the sound of waves on West Island.

- Imagine the isolation of this place when the defence forces arrived in the 1940s and all they could see of civilisation was a coconut plantation that had to be cleared to land aeroplanes;
- Identify Pulu Kambing and explain its role as a temporary cemetery;
- Imagine yourself as a nutter for the Estate;
- Tidal dynamics of the south end of the lagoon.

Heading back north again, locate route markers up the east side of the runway, along the grassed track. In the brochure explain the limited access across the runway.

40. Site marker at antenna

Explain the importance of this antenna for aircraft navigation.

41. Site marker - Meteorological Station

The station operates 7 days a week. Guided tours are available by appointment between 9.30 am and 3.00 pm – 9216 6625. Refer to notes in Appendix 3 for further details.

Key message 1: This station gathers data for understanding the Indian Ocean and world climate.

- Detail the installations and the visible structures;

Route markers to North Lagoon: Warn visitors about crossing the runway and the need to drive slowly across a drain depression to the west side. During rainy periods or high tides the north crossing becomes too boggy to drive through.

42. Site referred to printed and audio guides - Plantation remnants

As you drive north, note the rows of coconut palms – an echo of the past. Imagine when the whole island was a plantation. The Estate was paid £1 per removed tree as wartime compensation. In 1951 the Australian Government purchased 360 acres to retain the airstrip land – the first sale since Queen Victoria granted all lands to George Clunies Ross in 1886.

43. Site marker - Marston Matting dump,

Rusting remains of the World War II runway metal mats are still recognisable, discarded in the North Lagoon tidal zone.

The remains of the Marston matting, from the first airstrip.



8.3.a Live-guide Tours for West Island

i. Regular bus services

- Provide information to bus drivers to deliver in the 10-minute journey to and from the ferry.
- Schedule regular bus tours for tourists in addition to the jetty service.

ii. Tours by school students

Further the experience of the cultural tours on Home Island by establishing a similar programme run by West Island schools. The tours would explain the geography of the island and the history of the West Island settlement. See also Section 11, Education Outcomes – working with schools.

Recommendation 26: West island School tours

Establish school tours on West Island focusing on environmental and historical aspects.

8.3.b Community based tourism opportunities

There is scope for a number of business ventures, for example:

- Tours to Horsburgh, Direction and Prison Islands, with an historic account of Alexander Hare's activities, the Cable Station and the Emden story could depart from Home Island.
- Jukung sailing to Direction Island would stimulate tourists and keep local sailing skills alive.
- Sailing and fishing are activities with strong cultural heritage associations, which are likely to interest modern tourists.
- An historic tour exploring Horsburgh Island with the possibility of an overnight stay at a pondok, tides permitting.
- An escorted overnight walk from West to Home Island, utilising pondoks and traditional meals, with a strong historical and natural heritage message.
- Diving Tours
- Develop a self-guided snorkelling dive trail from Direction Island.
- In association with dive tour operators, develop an escorted dive tour of wrecks and natural wonders. Escorted tours are recommended to protect both visitors' safety and the sites.

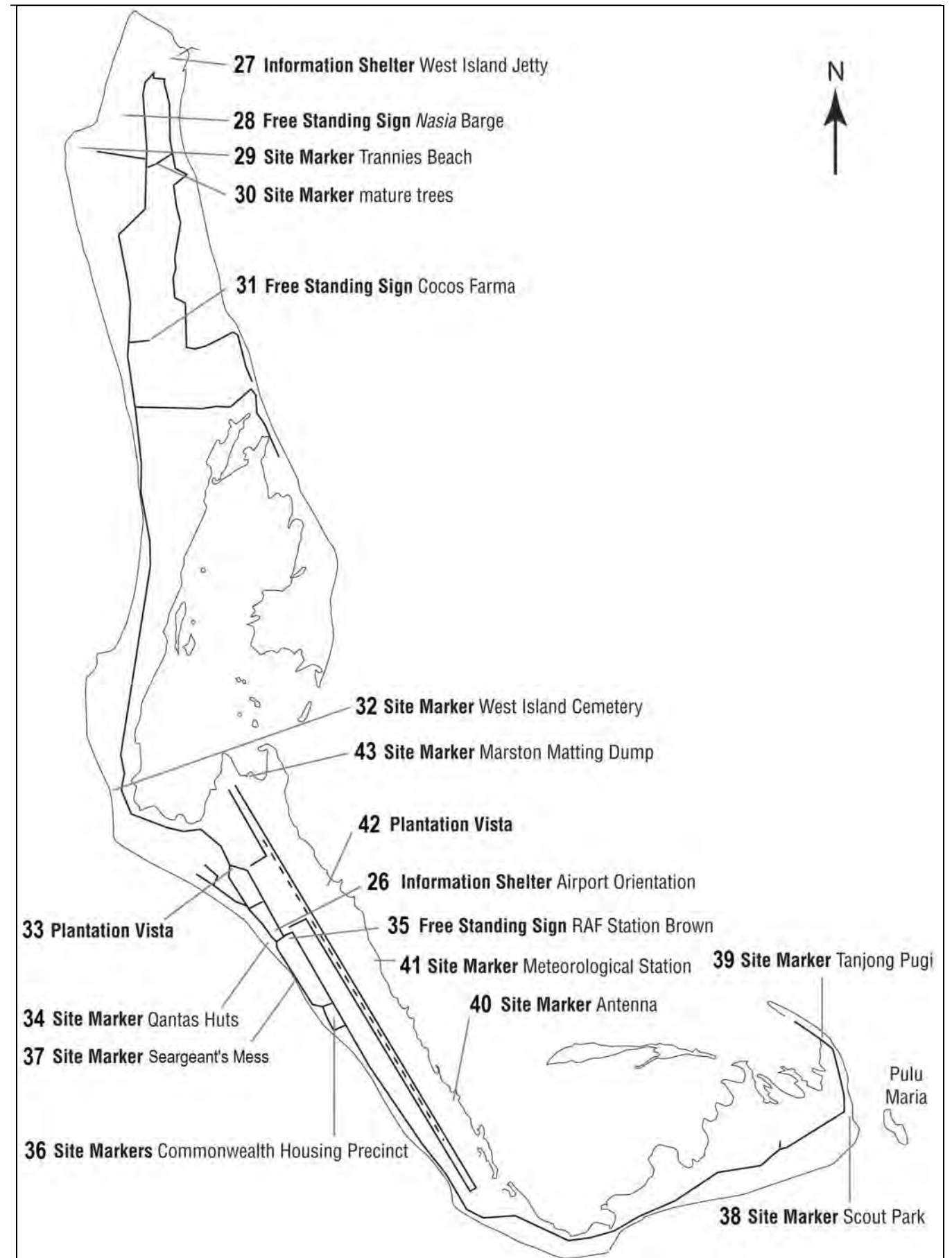


Figure 9: West Island Interpretation points



Figure 10: Direction Island interpretation sites superimposed on image taken in 1987

8.4 Direction Island

Figure 10 (page 96) can be unfolded for reference.

44. Information Shelter - large type, near jetty

The purpose of this shelter is to inform visitors of the history, sites and attractions on Direction Island and provide safety advice. A greater quantity of information can be offered at this information point as many visitors spend several hours on Direction Island. A suggested configuration for this shelter is given in Section 9, page 104.

Key message 1: The Direction Island Cable Station was a strategic link in the world's telegraph systems

Key message 2: Due to its strategic importance the Cable Station was attacked during World Wars I and II

- In 1942 the British set up 6" guns across the channel on Horsburgh Island to defend it.

i. Sloping sign panels

Include two oriented maps of the island. On the first map:

- Map the layout of the original Cable and Wireless Station infrastructure. Describe the functions of the buildings and the roles of the staff. Indicate where cables are still visible.
- In supporting text briefly cover the passing Anzac convoy and the Sydney vs. *Emden* battle of November 1914 but refer visitors to the Home Island Museum for the broader story in historical context;
- Focus on, personalise and explain the politeness of the *Emden's* raiding party, how the station staff already knew the good reputation of the *Emden's* crew and were able to inform them that the Kaiser had awarded them all the Iron Cross. This was world news received via cable but unknown to the *Emden*. Explain the careful destruction of the wireless mast so as not to damage the tennis courts. Tell how the station staff helped carry supplies for the escaping Germans who took the *Ayasha* and eventually returned home as an intact fighting force. Note that within seven days the damage done was repaired and the station fully operational again.
- Include photographs of the colonial lifestyle at the station from the Cocos (Keeling) Islands Historical Society's collection and images of the raiders from the *Emden* available from the Australian War Memorial. Include an image with the *Ayasha* present in the lagoon;

- Contrast this peaceful tropical encounter with the barbarity of the rest of WWI to be faced by the passing Anzacs and troops on both sides.

On the second map:

- Include the WWII sites, different services, troop numbers and their nationalities and roles.
- Include the RAAF Meteorological Station, HD/DF wireless station operated by the Royal Navy and 'Y' service, the Light Anti Aircraft operated by the Indian Army, locations of the Ceylonese Light Infantry and East African Brigade platoons and the RAF Marine Section sites;
- Explain the Japanese bombardment, the ruses, and how the station continued to operate secretly despite Japanese reconnaissance;
- Include and explain the flying boat landing location;
- Direct people to the sign at the air sea rescue ramp site.

ii. Vertical panels

Include distances and locations of walk paths, the rip and appropriate safety advice for swimmers.

- Use a map of the Indian Ocean and indicate the end destinations of the linking undersea cables and the range of the wireless communication of the Cable and Wireless Station. For the WWI era show the *Emden's* travels in the Indian Ocean, the route of the Anzac convoy and the escape route of the German raiding party. For WWII show the extent of the Japanese advance and the flying boat route to Ceylon;
- Give a potted chronological history with dates of the Direction Island story up to the demise of site in 1969. Emphasise Direction Island's strategic importance as part of the atoll during this period.

45. Freestanding sign - Slipway site

Listed as 'Slipway and Tank' on the Commonwealth Heritage List.

To be located above the beach, looking down the centre of the ramp, just seaward of the concrete plinth structures.

Key message: The air sea rescue base had an important role during World War II and beyond

- Explain the role of the slipway. Research and explain the role of the remaining plinth;

- The important role of the air sea rescue base during WWII;
- The Royal Air Force Marine Section, their High Speed Launches and other craft; their roles patrolling the flying routes and servicing the flying boats. Explain how the flying boats travelled as escort on the bomber raids to Southeast Asia and in combination with the patrolling High Speed Launch rescue boats were able to provide a comprehensive air sea rescue;



Air Sea Rescue Base slipway



Slipway concrete plinth

- Include the post war resurrection of this site by the Australian Department of Civil Aviation and how with six boats they maintained a day and night patrol over a 500 miles radius of Cocos until 1969. Emphasise the huge distances involved and how no other help was available in the event of planes having to ditch in the sea;
- Include a period photo of a flying boat and a High Speed Launch.

Recommendation 27: Direction Island Slipway site

Clear the vegetation sufficient to establish a visual link between the slipway and the plinth and protect the structure from damage caused by plant growth.

46. Freestanding sign, with seats - Western tip of island, overlooking Port Refuge to Horsburgh Island

The view across to Horsburgh Island, over the broken brickwork, reinforces stories that are available in other places, but here you can see across the navigable channel. This is the closest most visitors will get to Horsburgh Island and reminders of some of its stories can be mentioned here.



View to Horsburgh Island, across Port Refuge, from Direction Island.

Key message 1: Port Refuge channel allows the outside world into the Lagoon – it is the only opening for large ships.

- In the days before air transport the world invaded the Atoll through this navigable channel. The first settlers came by ship in the 19th century.

Key Message 2: Horsburgh is the only island in the southern atoll not accessible by foot at low tide and was used as a place of exile.

- The island was variously occupied between 1826 and the end of WWII. In the early years Hare's party grew fruit and vegetables;
- During WWII Ceylonese troops attempted a mutiny but failed;
- Clunies Ross' exiled young Cocos women here to grow vegetables and prevent early pregnancies;
- Clunies Ross had a holiday pondok here. Some young women became mysteriously pregnant. John Sidney Clunies Ross kept his Scottish mistress here;
- After WWII the British exiled a Malay Sultan and his entourage here.

47. Freestanding sign - Overlooking The Rip

Key message: Take care as you enjoy this opportunity to experience the reef environment

- Reinforce safety message;
- Gives the opportunity to explain currents and the reef habitat;
- Produce in consultation with Parks Australia;
- Replace existing information panels in new interpretative style.



6-inch coast artillery gun at Horsburgh Island

8.5 Horsburgh Island – Information Shelter, near landing site

Within the southern atoll of the Cocos (Keeling) Islands, Horsburgh is the least accessible island and there is only one safe landing point for boats.

Despite the difficulty of access an information shelter is recommended as worthwhile to encourage visitors and reward their effort to get there. It will also imply that the island is not a private domain.

Its geographical isolation and the lack of a permanent underground water supply have limited its potential for occupation. Further notes are provided in Appendix III.

Locate the shelter to overlook the lagoon entry channel.

Key message 1: The ability to control access has proved useful on occasions for the purposes of isolation

- The isolation of the young Cocos Malay women by John Sidney Clunies Ross to prevent early pregnancies;
- The keeping of a mistress by JS Clunies-Ross;
- Controlled access to hunting of birds;
- The keeping of deer, albeit that the pasture was poor;
- Limited growing of vegetables;
- The temporary imprisonment of a Malay Sultan and his family after WWII;
- Use of two private pondoks today.



Exhumed gravesite of the loyal Ceylonese soldier, killed during the attempted mutiny in 1942.

Key message 2: Ideal place to defend the Lagoon entrance and the location of the famous mutiny.

- The site was occupied by British/Ceylonese military forces during WWII and was the location of the infamous mutiny. The story of the guns, why they were put there and the mutiny story is also outlined at the information point by the jetty on West Island;
- The 6" guns are heavily rusted in the corrosive salt air. One is lying in sand and the other upright on exposed reef. Conservation treatment is recommended. See Section 13.2.d, page 127

8.5.a Other interpretation strategies for Horsburgh Island include:

- Ensure these stories are included in published works on the history of the islands available for sale;
- Produce a brochure with a brief history of each island, and individual ones of the more remote islands that aren't usually visited by tourists such as Horsburgh and South Islands;
- Horsburgh Island is worthy of further research, including oral histories from people who spent time there during the Clunies-Ross era, especially women;
- Consider archaeological research to discover the locations of former buildings on the island.



Style of shelter suitable for Information Points

9. Structures, Furniture and Design Format

9.1 External information points

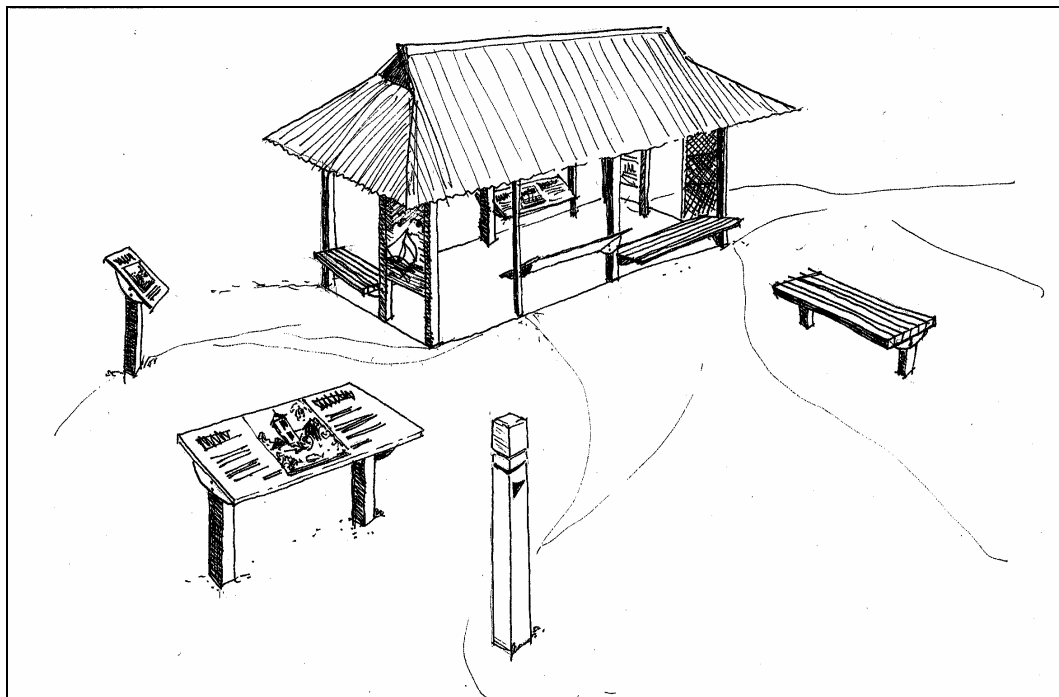
The location and orientation of the external signs has been carefully considered, to enable visitors to best appreciate the stories.

They have been designed to be readily identifiable by their consistency of colour, shape and form.

Other media, such as sound recordings and printed brochures, may be used to increase the value and impact of the messages at the information points.

Plant trees in association with the shelters to increase the shaded area.

Figure 11: External Information Point concepts



9.1.a Information Shelters

i. Purpose

The shelters are designed to draw people to a particular location. They can be destinations in their own right, with sufficient information available to deliver a satisfying experience. They are also key elements of trails.

Shelters provide:

- Focus on a vista of interest and importance. The shelter, its signage and seating should all be orientated to take best advantage of the topic(s) of interest. They inform the visitor

about the view, structures and activities associated with the site, building on knowledge obtained at the museum hub.

- Protection from the sun and rain.
- Interpretive signs, appropriate to each vista and location.
- Information panels for visitors.
- Seats, offering a rest, waiting spot, or place for contemplation.

ii. Structural design

Preference for a typical Cocos roof profile has been expressed by the Shire's Principal Works Supervisor and this has been taken into account in the proposed shelter design.

Treated pine timber construction will be durable for the structure. Roof sheets of colourbond custom orb will be simple to replace when necessary.

Use 125mm x 125mm dressed and treated pine posts as uprights for all shelters, freestanding signs and site and route markers. Additional, non-structural, posts will be needed to support signage.

Woven palm fronds can be strategically located as wall panels to increase the shade. However, they should not block the important view.

Rigid side panels can be strategically installed to increase the shaded areas and also as backing to the vertical information panels. These can be made from weathertex sheets, which can be painted with the jukong motif (facing outwards) or artwork relevant to the site.

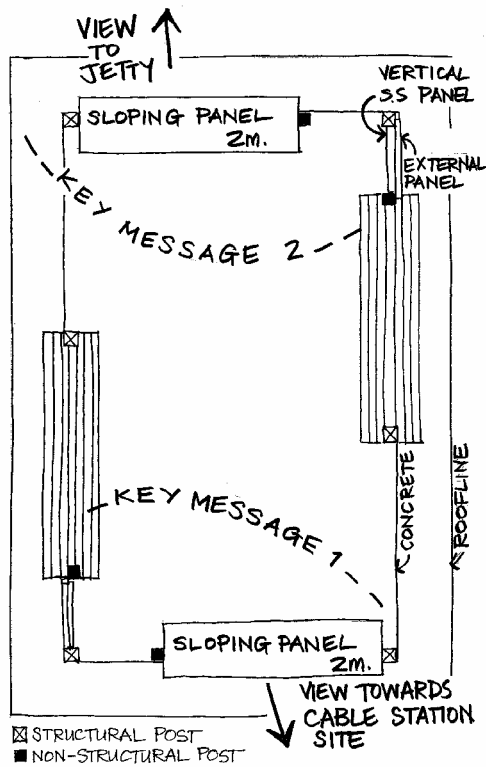
iii. Alternative Shelter design - Atap proposal:

Consider making an Information Shelter from coconut palms using the top section of the coconut palm logs as the uprights, atap as roof thatching and woven palm frond panels as wall screens.

The advantages would be to:

- Rekindle traditional skills, which would add an authentic point of interest for tourists.
- Have a distinctive look that would make the shelters easy to recognise from a distance.
- Be relatively cheap, safe and easy to replace. The materials would be cheap but labour intensive. However the benefits are seen to be as an investment in community heritage and encouraging broader community involvement.

Figure 12: External Information Point components



Information Shelter

Large size: 5m x 3m

Use the larger size for the main transit points:

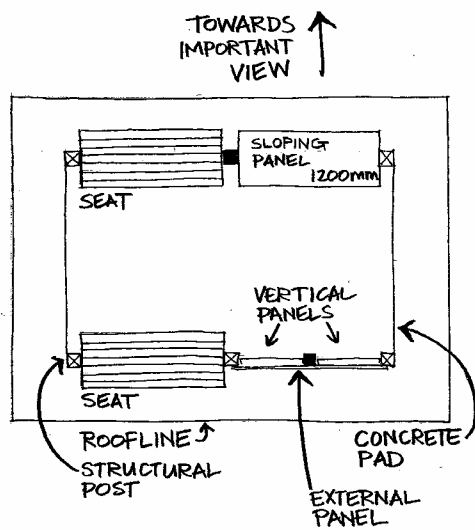
- Home Island jetty
- West Island Jetty
- Direction Island jetty
- The Airport

Additional seats may be added outside, to the shaded sides of the shelter, to accommodate waiting passengers, rather than fill the shelter with seats.

Shelter layout:

Each configuration of signs and seats should be arranged to suit each location.

This drawing (left) proposes the layout for the Direction Island Shelter.



Information Shelter

Small size: 2m x 3m

Use the smaller size at less central locations:

- The Bungalow
- The Cemetery
- Horsburgh Island

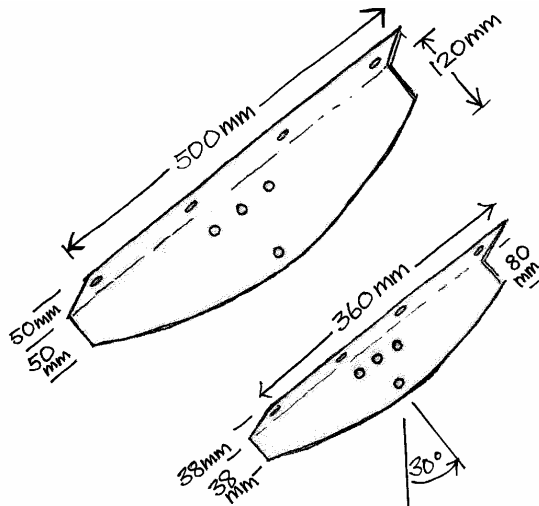
Shelter layout:

This drawing (left) has not been done to suit a specific location and is notional only.



Type of woven palm frond panel that could be fitted to enhance the ambience of the shelter.

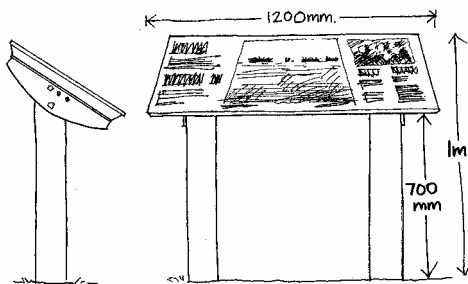
Screening less significant views directs the visitor's gaze towards the key view.



Special sign bracket

Special stainless steel (SS) brackets, which reflect the shape of a hull, have been designed to attach the external sloping sign panels and the seats to freestanding posts or shelter posts.

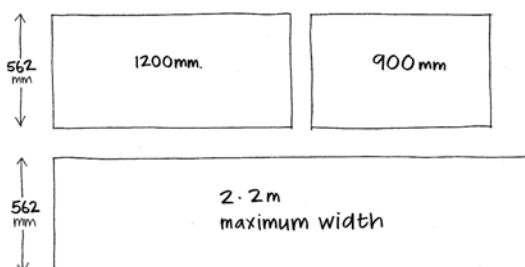
- 2 sizes: 360mm and 500mm, made from 2mm SS.
- Holes will set the angle at 30°, for sloping signs, or in the horizontal position for bench seat use.
- Use 2 x SS coach bolts to fix each special sign bracket to posts.



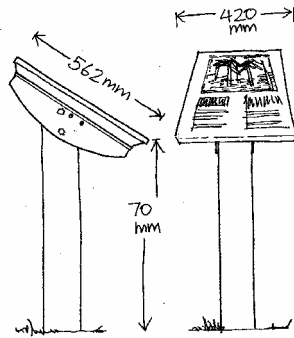
Freestanding signs

Interpretive story panels for one or two illustrations with captions, plus up to 200 words in 2 languages.

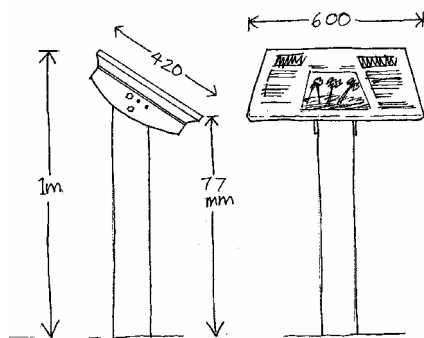
- Information etched into the surface and filled with 2-part enamel paint.
- Horizontal ('landscape') sloping panels, 562mm (h). Width can vary depending on the volume of sign content.
- Recommended width for freestanding signs outside of a shelter is 900mm (w) up to 1200mm (w).
- Within shelters panels can increase to a maximum width of 2.2m.



- Panels to be 2mm stainless steel (SS), mounted on a backing board.
- Backing board to be either 19mm marine ply or 2 x 9.5mm weathertex sheets glued together.
- Stainless steel panels to have the top and bottom horizontal edges folded at right angles to a 21mm external measure so as to cover the top and bottom of the selected backing board.
- Panels to be fixed to the backing boards on the outer side of the folds with round headed SS screws, but only after the battens have been fixed to the backing boards.
- Use special sign brackets (500mm) to fix panels to support frame.
- Total height of sign - 1m. Support frame to have 2 legs, 125mm treated pine. Top of posts to be cut to match angle of special sign brackets.
- Within Information shelters signs can be fixed to structural and non-structural posts.



Portrait format site marker



Landscape format site marker

Site Markers

Interpretive story markers for a single illustration with a caption, plus up to 100 words in 2 languages.

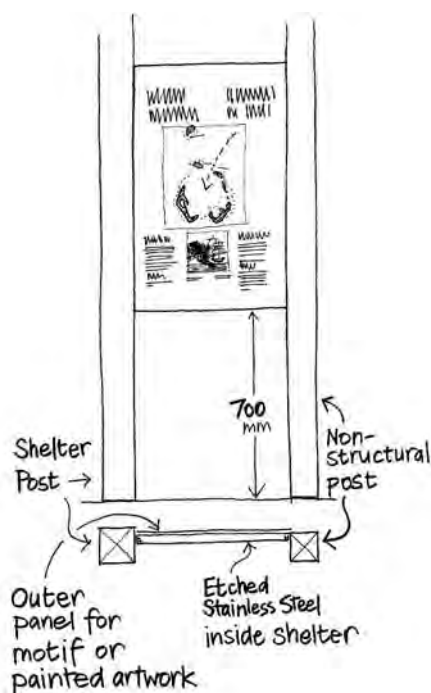
To be used in conjunction with printed brochure and/or audio material.

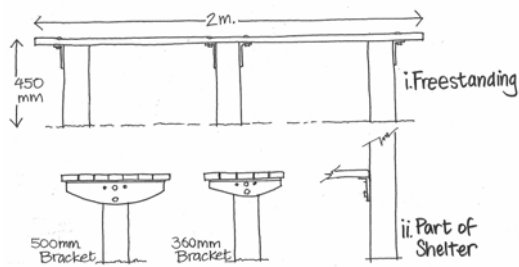
- 2mm stainless steel on a 19mm. marine ply backing board.
- Portrait panels: 562mm (h) x 420mm (w), with folded edges 21mm. (600mm sheet width).
- Landscape panels: 420mm(h) x 562mm (w), with folded edges 21mm, (462mm sheet width).
- Use Special Sign Brackets to mount panels to support frame - 500mm 360mm brackets for portrait format, 360mm brackets for landscape format.
- Support frame to have 1 leg, 125mm treated pine. Top of post to be cut to 30° to match angle of Special Sign Brackets.

Advice & information panels

For advice and orientation purposes. These will be used under shelters, so can be supported by the shelter structure, with additional, non-structural posts.

- Vertical ('portrait') panels, 900mm (h) x 562mm (w), with folded edges 21mm. (600mm sheet width).
- 2mm stainless steel (SS).
- Information etched into the surface and filled with 2-part enamel paint.
- Information is to face the inside of the shelter. The backs of these SS panels, facing the outside of the shelter, can be covered with a weathertex panel, which can be painted with the jukong motif, or other local artwork, relevant to the topic interpreted within the shelter.



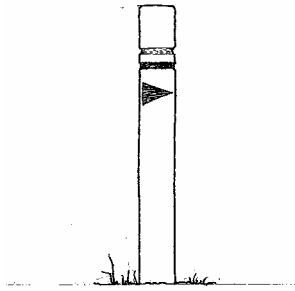


Seats

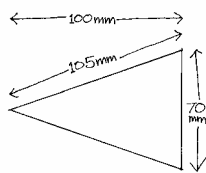
Simple bench seats are proposed and these could be made on island, using the Special Sign Bracket in the construction.

Two designs are shown:

- i. Freestanding
- ii. Part of shelter structure.



Route markers can be made on island.



A consistent triangular arrow style, made from red anodised aluminium, is recommended.

Route markers

A distinctive type of marker is needed between information points along a route. It will give visitors confidence that they are welcome and on the right path.

- 125mm x 125mm treated pine.
- Lines for coloured stripes to be routed out. Paint the posts white for visibility and yellow and blue stripes, as on boats.
- The need to number the posts should be reviewed during detail design of walk trails.
- Distance to the next information point can be etched into the arrow if the next direction indicator is not visible.

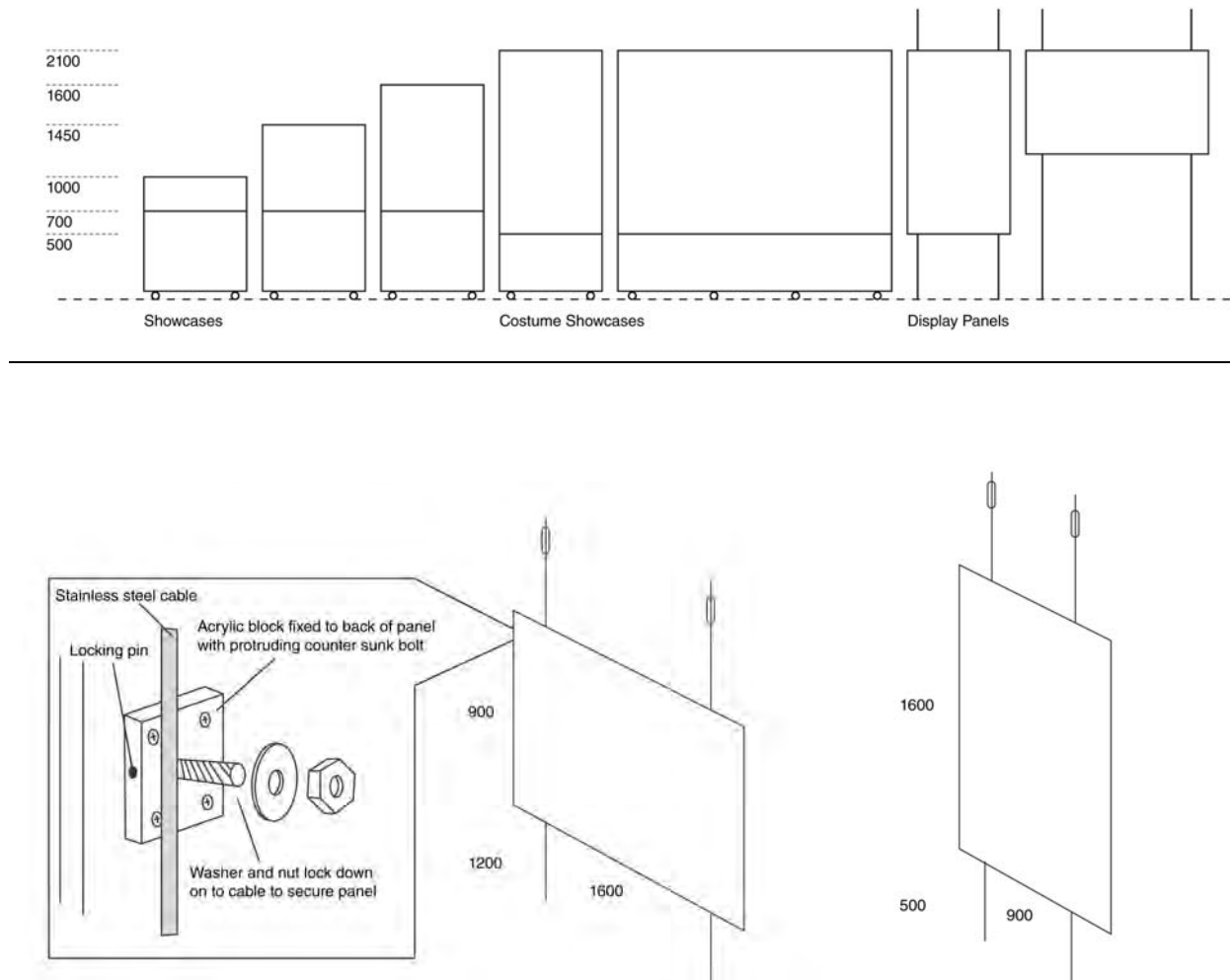
9.1.b Interpretive signs construction notes:

- Exposed sloping edges of the backing board can be painted brown, consistent with the colour of varnished ironwood (as per the top edge of the hulls of island jukongs).
- Backing boards to be flush-screwed and glued through the top into two vertical dressed battens of either 65 x 30mm or 75 x 38mm. with both ends cut at 45° and aligned to sit over the positions of the SS brackets.
- Battens to be fixed from underneath to the special SS sign brackets with SS round head screws or coach bolts.

In Western Australia etched stainless steel signs are available from Allmark Signs, (08) 9328 3977, www.allmark.com.au. The etching bath can take sheets to a maximum size 2200mm x 600mm, text and image area. With a top and bottom fold at 19mm each end the maximum landscape size sign is 562mm (h) but up to 2200mm (w).

9.2 Museum exhibition furniture

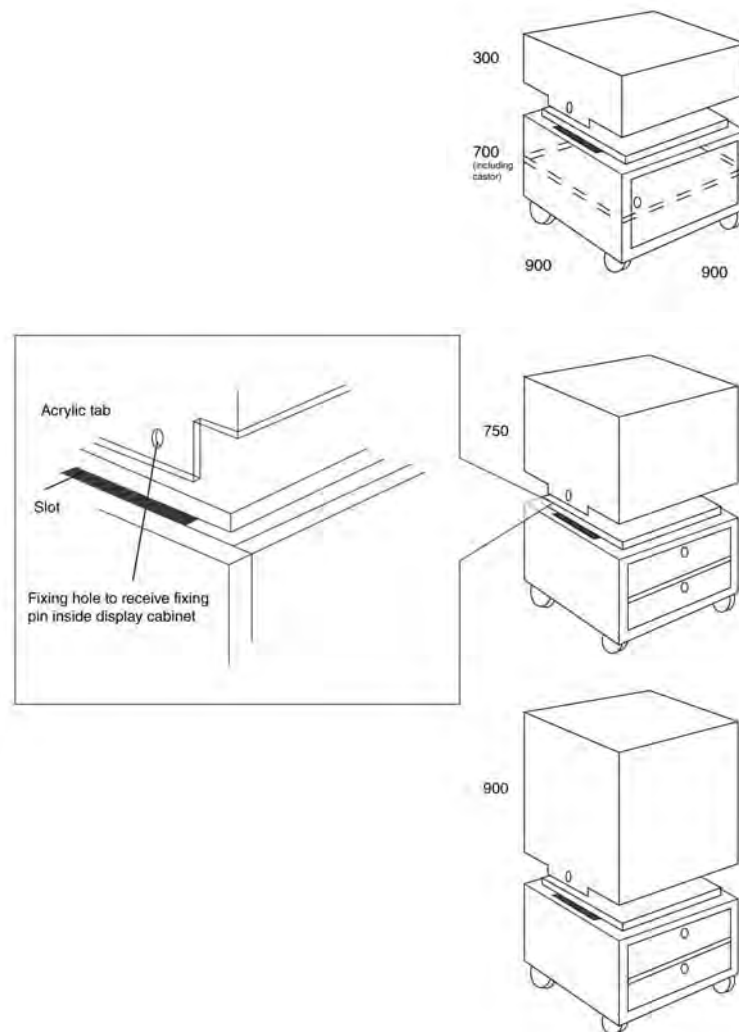
Figure 13: Museum exhibition furniture components



i. Vertical graphic panels

Within the Rice Shed, where space is tight, the sign panels will be vertical (portrait) format. In the Chula Shed there is space for them to be horizontal (landscape).

- Rigid panels, 10mm acrylic sheets, covered with coloured digital printouts.
- To avoid damaging walls that have heritage significance, it is recommended that they be fixed to floor and ceiling or roof timbers with stainless steel cables and tensioning turnbuckles.

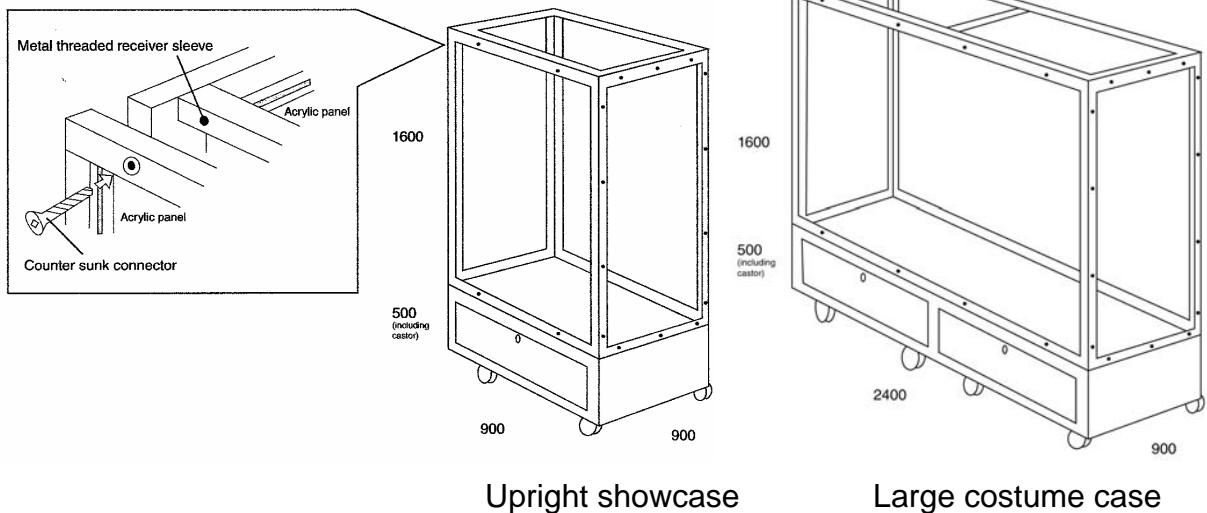


ii. Tablecases:

A basic tablecase format is proposed for tools, domestic equipment, toys, etc., with the choice of a cupboard or two drawers for storage in the cabinet below and 3 sizes of acrylic lids for display: 300mm, 750mm, 900mm (h). This is an economical option, which once established would be easy to reproduce.

- The acrylic lids lift off to access displays. They are locked down with two locking pins inside the lockable drawer or cupboard. Locks on the drawers and cupboards should be keyed-alike.
- 6mm acrylic lids can be ordered from the mainland and are estimated to cost \$550, \$700 or \$800, depending on the size. The cabinets could then be made on island from 19mm MDF board and painted.
- Lockable castors are recommended for flexibility.

Alternatively, an established supplier, such as Click Systems, could supply custom made cases made of powder coated metal.



iii. Upright showcases

Larger upright showcases are proposed for the display of costume and bird specimens.

- The front and sides of the case to be 10mm acrylic, supported by a timber frame (15mm x 20mm).
- Access to displays is by a lift-off front frame, locked in place with counter sunk screws.
- The ceiling is recommended to be MDF board to allow the fixture of suspended object supports and graphic panels. The back of the case to be an opaque panel, such as weathertex or MDF board.
- The bases, with lockable storage drawers, could be made on island from 19mm MDF board and painted.
- A loose floor panel, that sits unattached on top of the showcase base, is recommended. This can be painted, or covered with fabric, for display purposes.
- Storage drawer locks should be keyed alike.
- Lockable castors are recommended for flexibility.

Alternatively, an established supplier, such as Click Systems, could supply custom made cases made of powder coated metal and glass.

iv. Display lighting

Installation of spotlights (12v dichroic lamps), is recommended to highlight objects and graphic panels. For the Rice Shed a track system is recommended, but in the Chula Shed individual units would be more practical. (see Sections 8.1.e and 8.1.g). It would also be beneficial for displays in the Home Island Visitor Centre (Shire Foyer) and West Island Visitor Centre.

Due to the damaging effects of heat and light on organic materials, especially textiles and paper, the display lighting needs to be turned off when there are no visitors:

Control display lights from a single switch, which is easy to access, and on a separate circuit to the general room lighting.

v. Purpose built object supports

Each museum object needs to be properly supported so that it is held in a secure position and will not be distorted over time by the effects of gravity. Objects are not to be fixed on display by being drilled or glued. Some, especially boats, will require special purpose-built supports to be made.

- Design each support to take into account the shape and weight of the object. Section 13.2.b&c, pages 122-124, describes the general principles for building supports for boats. These are the sorts of principles that apply to other objects.
- Supports should be made from materials that will not stain or cut into the object.
- If objects need to be fixed into place they need to be padded or buffered so that they are not cut, abraded or stained by the ties.
- Contact staff from the Western Australia Museum for further advice on object supports and suitable materials to make them from.

9.3 Graphic components

To ensure that over time, all signs and publications for the Interpretation Plan have a consistent appearance, it is important that everyone contracted to produce them is given the same guidelines. This can be done with a document called a graphic style guide.

The following points are recommended for inclusion in the graphic style guide:

i. External graphic panels

Use stainless steel for external signs, with text and images etched into the surface and filled with 2-part black enamel paint.

ii. Internal graphic panels

These will be digital graphic printouts, mounted onto a backing panel. This component of the displays is impractical to manufacture on island.

iii. Object labels for museum displays

These can be produced on island on a colour laser printer. Mount on self-adhesive foamcore board (5mm thick).

iv. Text

All information is to be available in English and Cocos Malay, given equal size and status. Differentiation between languages will be made visually more obvious by using a different coloured font and background for each language, e.g.: English in black font with white background and Cocos Malay in deep blue font on beige.

Use short, simple sentences. Keep individual topics to within 100-200 words. Use small and spaced paragraphs for printed text. Note that audio information should also follow these guidelines, except where people are describing personal memories.

v. Font

Use Arial font for publications and museum text and object labels produced on Cocos.

If mainland graphics production houses cannot supply Arial, request that Helvetica be used. The Shire may purchase a software copy of Helvetica that can be installed on appropriate computers, so that it can be used for all on-island label and sign production.

vi. Font sizes

For general text on sign panels use 24 point – 'regular' for enclosed buildings and in 'bold' for outside use where glare is a factor.

Sub-headings need to be approximately double the size, 48-point

and main headings 72 point.

Image captions and object labels can be smaller, say 18 point, only if people can get close to read them.

vii. Motif or logo –

Use of a pictorial motif will reinforce the link between elements. It is recommended that a single motif be used for the whole project. The main role of the motif will be to link the external sites with printed materials. The motif is not needed with in the indoor displays.

On Information Shelters the motif should be placed facing outwards, so that visitors can recognise them from a distance.

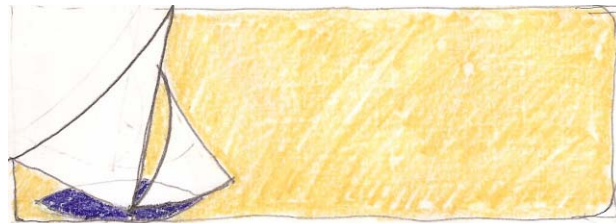
A jukung in full sail is recommended as the most appropriate graphic motif to represent the following associations:

- Survival (fishing)
- Ingenuity (adaptation of design)
- Community spirit (religious and festive)

Heritage aspirations – hope for the future (sailing is something important from the past that is valued today and will be passed on to the future).

viii. Colours

Traditional colours used on jukongs - deep blue, yellow and white, with ironwood brown – are proposed as the dominant colours for the motif.



Sketch concept of motif

Recommendation 28: Graphic Style Guide

Adopt a style guide for interpretation materials to ensure a consistent design look for all the signs, displays and printed materials, produced over time.

Part III: Sustainability issues

10. Future Projects

10.1 Research and collect information on language, history, oral history interviews and boat building

It is very important to continue to record the stories and personal recollections of people, in particular Cocos Malays, who have lived through the Clunies-Ross era, and the transitions of the last 40 years. This will ensure that the stories of significant change as well as of continuity are preserved.

The following ongoing projects are strongly recommended to ensure that this cultural material is retained for future generations.

10.1.a Oral histories

Record and transcribe interviews with current and former residents of Cocos (Keeling) Islands. Prioritise interviews with people who have personal experience of topics of importance to the Interpretation Plan. Copies should also be obtained of oral history recordings and transcripts held by former Cocos researchers, including the oral history interviews and transcripts collected by Val Hobson on behalf of Frontier Services (formerly Australian Inland Mission) in 2007.

Recommendation 29: Oral histories

Record and transcribe interviews with current and former residents of Cocos (Keeling) Islands. Prioritise interviews with people who have personal experience of topics of importance to the Interpretation Plan.

10.1.b Research

Collect copies of research materials relating to the Cocos (Keeling) Islands. Ensure that copies of relevant material are available at the Cultural Centre on Home Island. Liaise with the West Island Museum regarding where originals are kept.

Recommendation 30: Research

Collect copies of research materials relating to the Cocos (Keeling) Islands. Ensure that copies of relevant material are available at the Cultural Centre on Home Island.

10.1.c Language

Record new interviews and collect existing recordings in Cocos Malay language. In particular obtain recordings of older people who left Cocos in the 1950s and 1970s and have been isolated from some of the more recent adaptations in the language. Val Hobson recorded some interviews with expatriates in Cocos Malay on behalf of Frontier Services in 2007.

Recommendation 31: Language

Document the changes in the Cocos Malay language by collecting existing recorded interviews and making new ones.

10.1.d Sailing and Boat Building

Make every effort to record, revitalise and capture the legacy of the maritime history of the Cocos (Keeling) Islands for future generations. Gather whatever information can be recorded from the museum's half boat models, available plans and photographic evidence. Use copies of the drawings of Clunies-Ross boat designs, (originals currently at the Western Australian Museum). Encourage the involvement of youth in sailing and in recording this rich heritage. Teach plan production and model making. Conduct interviews with people who recall the uses of boats within the collection. Include boats that brought the early settlement groups to the islands and others that were wrecked.

This work will be an integral partner to the proposed Jukong School, see Recommendation 20, page 61.

Recommendation 32: Sailing and boat building

Research and document the comprehensive history of boat use and boat building on the Cocos (Keeling) Islands.

Recommendation 33: Reproduce models of boats

Reproduce models of all known boat designs built on island and establish a retailing arm through which visitors can order models made to order.

- **Base models on the available half-boats and surviving images and local knowledge of their rigging configurations.**
- **Market this enterprise through the museum.**

10.2 Archaeological surveys

Information obtained through archaeological surveys will be enormously valuable in the interpretation of sites where little is known about their

original purpose. Digs provide clear physical evidence of sites and their use. For example the site of the original Clunies-Ross house and kampong dwellings might be identified through a trench dug in the original walled area through to the old kampong site on the south facing side of Home Island.

Recommendation 34: Undertake archaeological digs as follows:

- **In the grounds of Oceania House and the adjoining foreshores (also recommended in Palmer and Richards, 'Cocos (Keeling) Islands Conservation Management Plan, Oceania House Grounds, Lot 14 Home Island/Pulu Selma', 2002);**
- **When new building work is being undertaken in areas known to have been actively used in the past, a professional archaeologist should monitor the site. (Recommended in Palmer and Richards, 2002).**

Recommendation 35: Archaeological evidence

Educate the public about the importance of not removing archaeological evidence from sites.

10.3 Oceania House

The future of Oceania House was the subject of extensive consideration in the 1990s. Taking into account its suitability for public purposes, its standing with the community and the resources needed for conservation and maintenance, it was decided to create a freehold title for the house and a portion of the garden. While this was considered the best solution at the time, circumstances may change. Should the property become available in the future, the following public purposes could be considered:

- use upstairs as accommodation for volunteer scientific, archaeological and conservation projects;
- interpretation of Clunies Ross family history in the upstairs south facing bedroom and foyer area;
- ground floor rooms as Shire offices and council chambers
- the ballroom for civic functions

Public ownership would ensure public access is possible in perpetuity. This is considered to be a long term option. Its National Heritage status would make it eligible for federal heritage funding to complete any necessary restoration works. Other grant funds are available for disability access projects, such as a chairlift.

Recommendation 36: Purchase Oceania House

As and when it becomes available, consider purchase of Oceania House for use as Shire offices and public facility.

11. Education outcomes – working with schools

Implementing this interpretation plan offers children an opportunity to engage with their cultural heritage. In the process, the children will assist to preserve that heritage and to interpret it for others living on the islands and for visitors.

11.1 School involvement in the development and production of interpretation materials

In partnership with the schools, prepare interactive programs that meet the requirements of the curriculum framework while nurturing the interests of young people in their cultural heritage and natural environment.

11.1.a Primary School programs

In general terms the education programs for primary school students should situate the exhibitions in the context of Cocos (Keeling) Islands and world history and assist students to:

- learn about individual people's experiences;
- appreciate the influences of different cultures;
- be aware that there are different ways to make decisions;
- understand the impact of wars on the lives of those who lived on the Cocos (Keeling) Islands.

11.1.b Secondary School Programs

The education programs for secondary school students should situate the exhibitions in the context of Cocos' social, political and economic history as well as the formation of Cocos Malay identity. They should enable students to:

- Understand the origins of settlement;
- Appreciate the difference between colonial, neo-feudal and democratic decision-making;
- Understand how change occurs and the impact of outside influences in driving change;
- Develop an awareness of how the past is relevant to the present and the future;
- Develop awareness and understanding of the different cultural ceremonies associated with Cocos people;
- Develop awareness of both the uniqueness and the links between Cocos (Keeling) Islanders' identity and heritage and that of other cultures;
- Appreciate the impact of people and the copra industry on the Islands environment.

Recommendation 37: Involve schools

Involve the schools in the development and production of the interpretation materials.

11.1.c Curriculum Links

The eight Curriculum Framework learning areas are Arts, English, Languages Other than English, Mathematics, Science, Health and Physical Education, Society and Environment, and Technology and Enterprise. The Curriculum Framework has thirteen overarching learning outcomes that are related in varying degrees to each of the eight learning areas.

The following table lists the overarching statements together with the learning outcomes in the English and Society and Environment areas of the curriculum as an example of how links can be made with the learning areas. The shaded statements are those from which the educational experiences of the combined Home and West Island Museums and the cultural and self-guided tours would deliver outcomes consistent with student outcome statements of the Education Department of Western Australia.

Recommendation 38: Link curriculum materials to the Interpretation Plan

Link the materials developed by the Interpretation Plan to the curriculum taught at the Cocos schools.



School tour, May 2007

CURRICULUM FRAMEWORK OVERARCHING STATEMENTS	SOCIETY AND ENVIRONMENT LEARNING OUTCOMES	ENGLISH LEARNING OUTCOMES
<p>Students:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ..use language to understand, develop and communicate ideas and information and interact with others. • ..select, integrate and apply numerical and spatial concepts and techniques. • ..recognise when and what information is needed, locate and obtain it from a range of sources and evaluate, use and share it with others. • ..select, use and adapt technologies. • ..describe and reason about patterns, structures and relationships in order to understand, interpret, justify and make predictions. • ..visualise consequences, think laterally, recognise opportunity and potential and are prepared to test options • ..understand and appreciate the physical, biological and technological world and have the knowledge and skills to make decisions in relation to it. • ..understand their cultural, geographic and historical contexts and have the knowledge, skills and values necessary for active participation in life in Australia. • ..interact with people and cultures other than their own and are equipped to contribute to the global community. • ..participate in creative activity of their own and understand and engage with the artistic, cultural and intellectual work of others. • ..value and implement practices that promote personal growth and well-being. • ..are self-motivated and confident in their approach to learning and are able to work individually and collaboratively. • ..recognise that everyone has the right to feel valued and be safe, and, in this regard, understand their rights and obligations and behave responsibly. 	<p>INVESTIGATION/COMMUNICATION/ PARTICIPATION Students investigate the ways people interact with each other and with their environments in order to make informed decisions and implement relevant social action.</p>	<p>SPEAKING AND LISTENING Students speak and listen with purpose, understanding and critical awareness in a wide range of contexts</p>
	<p>PLACE AND SPACE Students understand that the interactions people have with places in which they live are shaped by the location, patterns and processes associated with natural and built features.</p>	<p>VIEWING Students view a wide range of visual texts with purpose, understanding and critical awareness</p>
	<p>RESOURCES Students understand that people attempt to meet their needs and wants by making optimum use of limited resources in enterprising ways.</p>	<p>READING Students read a wide range of texts with purpose, understanding and critical awareness.</p>
	<p>CULTURE Students understand that people form groups because of shared understandings of the world, and, in turn, they are influenced by the particular culture so formed.</p>	<p>WRITING Students write for a range of purposes and in a range of forms using conventions appropriate to audience, purpose and context.</p>
	<p>TIME, CONTINUITY AND CHANGE Students understand that people's actions and values are shaped by their understanding and interpretation of the past.</p>	<p>USE OF TEXTS Students demonstrate increasing sophistication, complexity, variety and control when making meaning from a variety of texts</p>
	<p>NATURAL AND SOCIAL SYSTEMS Students understand that systems provide order to the dynamic natural and social relationships occurring in the world.</p>	<p>CONTEXTUAL UNDERSTANDING Students develop a critical awareness of the ways language varies according to context and how language affects the ways students view themselves and the world in which they live.</p>
	<p>ACTIVE CITIZENSHIP Students demonstrate active citizenship through their behaviors and practices in the school environment, in accordance with the principles and values associated with democratic process, social justice and ecological sustainability.</p>	<p>CONVENTIONS Students use the conventions of Standard English with understanding and critical awareness.</p>
		<p>PROCESSES AND STRATEGIES Students select from a repertoire of processes and strategies by reflecting on their understanding of the way language works for a variety of purposes in a range of contexts.</p>

12. Community Arts

Community involvement with the project does not always need to be direct. The following are suggested as having a link with the past, yet with broad potential for broad community appeal and positive benefits. Funding may be sourced through the Department of Infrastructure, Transport, Regional Development and Local Government, based on Community Arts Network (CAN) funding criteria and grants available through the Department for Culture and the Arts, and Lotterywest. Some projects might be run in partnership with Christmas Island.

12.1 Puppetry workshops

Western Australian puppeteer Sandy McKendrick has run a number of community arts workshops on Christmas Island and has the capacity to provide services to Cocos to:

- Research the puppets in the Cocos Collection to identify the characters and stories depicted. The Curator will then be in a stronger position to display the puppets in a meaningful way;
- Run creative workshops for the community, similar to those conducted on Christmas Island, to encourage storytelling through art and craft.

Recommendation 39: Puppetry workshops

Commission a puppeteer to conduct creative community workshops.

12.2 Murals

Make it a priority to base murals on accounts of people with personal experience of the Copra Industry – for example planting a new plantation (Cree bin Haig), copra processing (Haji Not), boat building (Parson bin Yapat and Medous Bynie).

Recommendation 40: Commission a local artist to provide murals:

- **on the copra industry within the Chula Shed on the east wall and the Rice Shed behind the *Ready*;**
- **on working boats to be printed on the shade cloth screens for the new Boat Shed.** (see Section 8.1.g)
- **At selected Information Shelters.** (see Section 9.1.a)

12.3 Batik

Batik making was popular in the 1980s, but has since ceased. It was identified in the 2006/7 Cultural Planning exercise as worthy of revival. This could take place in the Chula Shed, (see recommendation 15, page 55), or return to the Main Workshops should space become available. Pieces could be sold through the Cultural Centre or the Visitor Information Centre.

13. Collection management

For additional information on museum management, collection management and interpretation access the Western Australian Museum website at www.museum.wa.gov.au and click on Services, Museum Assistance Program, downloads.

13.1 Curator

A trained curator is a fundamental requirement for the care and maintenance of this important collection and the implementation of this Interpretation Plan. The appointment and training of a Cocos Malay person is recommended for this role, however the required level of training and experience is not currently available on Island.

Recommendation 41: Temporary Curator

Employ a trained and experienced curator from the mainland for at least a 12-month period to guide the establishment of curatorial systems, initial implementation of this Interpretation Plan and provide training to a curatorial team, including the appointed Cocos Malay curator.

This training would also be beneficial for the Historical Society based on West Island.

An appropriate Curator local government salary level is ASO level 6 at \$55,000 per annum. Add to this airfares x 2, relocation costs, rent and electricity subsidy, totalling approximately \$30,000.

This totals \$85,000 plus the current salary multiplier applicable to the salary.

Note: 'The Proposal for Curatorial Support Cocos (Keeling) Island' by Clare-Frances Craig and Greg Wallace, Museum Assistance Program, Western Australian Museum, May 2003, page 9 states that the then DOTARS Personnel Manager advised applying a multiplier of x2. The budget figure for employment of an experienced Curator for twelve months would then be \$140,000.

Recommendation 42: Permanent Curator

Employ a resident Cocos Malay person to manage the Home Island Museum and associated heritage interpretation, and be trained as the resident curator.

The trainee Cocos Malay should start at the base rate for level 6 say \$51,000 with annual increments plus add the applicable multiplier for budgeting purposes.

13.1.a Collection management database

To properly manage the records of the museum collection and heritage sites a specialised database is recommended. *Mosaic Plus* is widely used by local government in regional and remote Western Australia and often funded by Lotterywest.

Recommendation 43: Heritage Collection database

Home Island Museum and West Island Museum to jointly apply for funding for two *Mosaic Plus* licenses, training in *Mosaic* and training in cataloguing objects.

13.2 Conservation practices

The Shire has made provision for basic collection housing but not for other conservation work. The current and future needs of the collection are addressed below.

13.2.a Conservation policy

Many of the sites and objects that are the subject of this Interpretation Plan have heritage significance that should be preserved for the benefit of future generations. For this reason it is very important that any work done with these places and/or things preserves those values.

A Conservation Policy is recommended to minimise the risk of damage to artefacts while they are on display and in storage. A draft has been prepared for consideration and adoption by Council. (See Appendix V)

In simple terms the policy is guided by the following:

- For significant places and structures, follow existing Conservation Management Plans. Also use the principles of the Burra Charter. (See Appendix VIII)
- Specific advice given below about care of boats out of water;
- For objects in the Museum collection there are some general principles that should be applied. (See Recommendation 49 and Appendix V)

13.2.b Boat Conservation and Display – the *Nasia*

i. Significance

The non-motorised barge *Nasia* is a highly significant vessel due to its importance within the copra industry, the particular role it played in harvesting from North Keeling Island and its local construction.

It is thought that its original timbers were cut from 150 year old trees and even though some timbers have been replaced over time it is a fine example of the skills and self-reliance of Cocos workers.

Nasia was towed to North Keeling Island twice a year, with a work crew of 30 and two jukongs on board, to collect coconuts. Within living memory the towboat used was the motorised

Gangchang. The party would leave on a Monday, collect 7,000-8,000 coconuts, hunt and collect wild food, and then return on the Friday. *Nasia* also saw service collecting and moving cargo from Port Refuge. By the early 1960s motorised barges had superseded it, particularly the *Sungguh Juga*, whose sloping bow facilitated the movement of tractors and a small bulldozer between islands, as the copra industry became more mechanised.

ii. Current condition

The *Nasia* is currently located on West Island, just north of Trannies Beach, in the midst of coconut plantation regrowth. It is in a neglected state and the hull's integral support is substantially weakened by the removal of some timbers, deck planking and a portion of the starboard side. This will need to be addressed before any attempt is made to move it, as there is a real danger that the keel may snap unless adequate support is provided.

iii. Conservation and preservation

It is recommended that the *Nasia* be returned to Home Island:

- to arrest its decay and prevent further damage;
- so that it can play a prominent part in the boat display in the Copra Industrial Precinct.

Complete a structural survey and prepare line drawings of the *Nasia* prior to any attempt to move it. The survey will provide information essential for the design of the rigid support structure that will be needed to ensure it survives the journey to Home Island. The support structure will also hold the boat in position while it is on long-term display as part of the museum collection.

The *Nasia* will need full-length keel and bow support; deck support via internal triangulation to the keel; and external bilge support frames. This support and framing should be rigid and fully secured on a mobile base to allow safe movement by rollers or by crane. An alternative option would be to restore the hull in situ and float the *Nasia* back to Home Island. Either way it is essential to ensure structural integrity prior to any relocation attempt.

Contact the Western Australian Museum to arrange for the services of staff with the expertise to undertake the survey and propose a suitable support structure. Ensure that, as part of the arrangement, the staff members teach and train local people to be able to take the lines and reproduce these as simple drawings, make staging patterns and manufacture the support frames. This knowledge and skill can then be applied to other boats in the collection as over time the fastenings in boats fail and support is needed.

An initial approach should be made to the Western Australian Museum through the Museum Assistance Program. The aim is

to broker the services of master shipwright, Mr Bill Leonard of the Maritime History Department to record the lines of the *Nasia*, and Mr Don Cockrell of the Materials Conservation Department, to make the patterns for the support frames.

There is often variation from one side of a boat to the other and it is not considered possible to make patterns from drawings alone. It is anticipated that the initial drawings of the lines would take about a month to complete and this would be finalised in Fremantle. Once the drawings are completed Mr Cockrell could travel to Cocos and undertake the manufacture of the support frames and teach others the skills to apply to stands for the other boats.

It is important to understand that these professionals come from different departments within the WA Museum and that the Museum Assistance Program will follow correct protocol and contact Ms Sally May, Curator of Maritime History for Mr Leonard and Dr Ian Godfrey, Head of Department for Conservation for Mr Cockrell. A fee structure would need to be negotiated for their respective services.

13.2.c Boat conservation – general principles

Floating boats are supported by pressure from the water – the display frames need to provide the same support to boats out of water if they are to survive for a long time.

All museum boats not required for sailing purposes should be mounted on appropriate frames so as to provide consistent support. The frames should be on casters to allow the boats to be moved. This will allow access to the boats for servicing and inspection without the need to physically apply pressure to the structure.

The constant support principal should also apply to the jukongs that are sailed occasionally and that are housed in the recommended boat shed. The base (without casters) should be designed to enable a direct lift and have provision for the introduction of an axle with wheels when required for transport for launching.

13.2.d Horsburgh Island coast artillery

Both guns are extremely corroded, one has fallen over and the other has little remaining structural support. The corrosion is very deep, however they still convey a strong impression of their purpose and there is value in arresting the decay to preserve this.

An annual treatment regime, involving spraying a mixture of 20% *Fisholene* and 80% white spirit is recommended. This will slow the decay and maintain the presence of the guns.

It may be possible to secure federal funding for future

conservation and this should be investigated.

Further conservation advice should be sought from the Western Australian Museum.

Recommendation 44: Horsburgh Island Coast Artillery

- **Apply an annual spray of a mixture of 20% *Fisholene* and 80% white spirit to help arrest the rapid degradation of the guns.**
- **Seek advice from the Federal Department of Environment and Heritage about their attitude to funding the future conservation of the heritage listed gun still upright.**
- **Seek further conservation advice from the Western Australian Museum.**

13.2.e Proposed Boat Shed structure

The east, south and west faces of the display Boatshed should be clad with shade cloth to allow the flow of the prevailing winds but reduce the dust, leaves and other windborne detritus.

Images printed on the shade cloth that show the boats in use, sailing in the lagoon and loading/offloading coconuts, would enhance understanding of their working life.

Ensure the north-facing roof eave is of sufficient projection to prevent direct sunlight from falling on any of the stored boats during the winter solstice.

13.2.f Home Island Museum environment

In October 2007 equipment was set up to monitor climatic conditions within the Shire Offices and Foyer, the Rice Shed, and the Chula Shed. The aim was to gauge the current conditions in order to recommend the necessary climate controls required to preserve the displayed collection, particularly the best and earliest boats in the collection. A detailed description of this monitoring is in Appendix VII, Temperature and Humidity Monitoring Results for Home Island Museum, October 2007.

Discussions were later conducted with Dean Scicluna of Munters Pty Ltd in Sydney (Phone 1800 008 379, www.munters.com.au) to find a solution to the high daily variations in humidity within the Rice Shed. Dean is their expert on humidifiers and dehumidifiers. His advice is to purchase a desiccant dehumidifier to control humidity fluctuations. The recommended model is the MCS300 that is a stand-alone unit, works on single-phase power and is capable of dealing with the 386 cubic metre capacity of the Rice Shed. Cost is \$5,600.

The recommendations that follow from the monitoring are as follows:

Recommendation 45: Shire Offices

Relocate the small jukung housed in the Shire foyer to the Rice Shed when the temperature and humidity conditions in that building are stabilised.

Recommendation 46: Rice Shed - environmental control

- Seal the doorways to the Rice Shed.
- Purchase a data logger to monitor temperature and humidity to enable adjustments to the air-conditioner and humidifier settings to achieve desired constants within the range of 24-26°C and 65% humidity.
- Install an L-shaped glass alcove to protect the museum entry door from the prevailing winds.
- Install a well-sealed self-closing glass door as the museum entry door.
- Purchase a desiccant dehumidified to maintain a constant 65% humidity in the Rice Shed to protect the objects on display from damage.

13.2.g Disaster Plan

Due to the risk of tidal inundation and cyclone damage it is essential to have a disaster plan. This should specifically prioritise those elements of the museum's collection that may require relocation to the cyclone shelter in the event of a cyclone and/or a high tide event. All collection items on display or in storage should be at least 500 mm above floor level.

Potential disasters can include anything from a leaking roof or electrical fault causing a fire to other natural disasters. Damage to people and collections can be minimised by planning. This includes:

iv. Good Housekeeping

- Maintain collections in accordance with preventative conservation guidelines;
- Regularly check to ensure that buildings are sound, including electrical wiring and that all entrances and exits are clear of obstructions;
- Ensure that there is a procedure to be followed in the event of any disaster and that one person is responsible for making quick decisions about any actions that may be needed;
- Establish a procedure for communicating with helpers.

v. Contingency planning for a major disaster

In the event of an impending large-scale disaster all or part of a

collection may need to be moved to a safe place. If no plan is in place the task may prove impossible and the collection may be lost. Prepare a written and clearly understood procedure for:

- Evacuating the building;
- Moving collections out of danger;
- Personnel and equipment needed to do the work;
- The items in the collection which should be given priority if everything cannot be saved;
- Safe temporary housing for the collection until it is able to be returned;
- Identify freezer space to arrest further damage to paper records should they get wet.

vi. Disaster kit

Time is usually essential when disasters occur and it's not much help if you can't find a bucket to catch a leak in an exhibition area. For this reason it is now common practice to have a disaster kit on hand that will enable quick remedial action. It should be:

- Kept in an easy to access place that everyone knows about;
- Checked regularly to ensure that no one has 'borrowed' anything from it.

vii. A disaster kit should include:

- Plastic bins and buckets;
- Broom, mop and dustpan;
- Sponges and absorbent cloths;
- Torch and battery;
- Plastic sheeting and bags;
- Blotting paper; paper towelling;
- Boxes;
- Masking tape;
- Marking pens;
- Pencils;
- Scissors;
- String;
- An electric fan (to move air and help dry things out or draw out smoke);

- Cotton and rubber gloves;
- Disaster procedures information.

viii. Fire preparedness

This should include:

- Liaison with Shire fire control;
- Fire procedures training for all staff;
- Regular fire drills;
- Extinguishers (only water or carbon dioxide based are suitable) located within the building;
- No smoking signs in the building;
- Replace starters in flashing fluorescent lights as they are the single largest cause of office fires worldwide.

In the event of a fire it is important to remember that people are more important than things and the building should be evacuated as quickly as possible. It is also essential to have public liability and volunteer workers insurance.

For further advice on disaster planning refer to the Australian Cultural Heritage Collections online site www.collectionsaustralia.net.au. The document, *Be Prepared – Guidelines for Small Museums for Writing a Disaster Preparedness Plan*, is also available from this site.

13.3 Community support

In a large ongoing project, interpretation will take time to implement. It will involve the support of many sectors of the community. The following issues are highlighted to ensure that the process remains on track over time.

13.3.a Steering committee

The many facets of this plan need to be staged over a number of years. Many of the proposals have been scoped in this report; however there will still need to be considerable attention to detail in their implementation. During this phase community members have a good deal of opportunity to give input and refine the concepts to their satisfaction. Also the priority placed on different facets is open to community negotiation.

To guide this process a steering committee, drawn from community stakeholders, is recommended to ensure that all

sectors can have an input.

The committee will need to comprise people willing to champion some parts of the plan as well as some who can take a broad overview.

ix. Membership

- Shire President and Councillors;
- Representation the following organisations: West Island Historical Society, Parks Australia, Cocos (Keeling) Islands Tourism Association;
- Teacher from West Island School and teacher from Home Island School;
- Community cultural representatives from Home Island, including women's groups;
- Youth Council.

x. Terms of reference for the Steering Committee:

- Set priorities for implementing the interpretation plan;
- Appoint a curator and a trainee curator to lead the project;
- Involve the community in the project.



Members of the community, May 2007

Interpretation Policy – for consideration and adoption by Council
A formal policy adopted by Council provides a blueprint to guide future decisions. A draft Interpretation Policy is in Appendix V.

Recommendation 47:

Council adopt the Cocos (Keeling) Islands Interpretation Policy

13.3.b Collection Policy – for consideration and adoption by Council

A formal policy adopted by Council provides a blueprint to guide future decisions. A draft Interpretation Policy is in Appendix V.

Recommendation 48:

Council adopt the Cocos (Keeling) Islands Collection Policy

13.3.c Conservation Policy – for consideration and adoption by Council

A formal policy adopted by Council provides a blueprint to guide future decisions. A draft Interpretation Policy is in Appendix V.

Recommendation 49:

Council adopt the Cocos (Keeling) Islands Conservation Policy

13.3.d Training for tourism

The provision of training for tour guides and other members of the community will increase their confidence and ability to engage with tourists and be ambassadors for their culture.

Recommendation 50:

Provide training for tour guides.



School tour, May 2007

14. Stages of Implementation

14.1 Making it happen

Implementation should be staged to ensure an orderly introduction of the themes, consistent with available and future resources. Adopting a clear plan ensures that interim decisions do not inadvertently impact on the final vision. As there are many elements to the interpretation plan, they have been divided into stages for implementation.

The steps below detail the implementation of Stage 1. Further stages should be detailed by the Curator and Steering Committee in due course. The document should also be periodically reviewed. This may occur at the end of the mainland curator's contract and again when Stage 1 has been implemented.

Steps to implement Stage 1 of the Interpretation Plan:

1. Shire of Cocos (Keeling) Islands adopts this Interpretation Plan;
2. Appoint the Steering Committee;
3. Seek funding for the curator positions;
4. Appoint a curator from the mainland;
5. Appoint a Cocos Malay curator;
6. Seek funding for implementing Stage 1 of the Interpretation Plan;
7. Appoint the exhibition design team – see 14.2 below;
8. The curators, in consultation with the Steering Committee are to guide the implementation of the Interpretation Plan, beginning with Stage 1.

14.2 Suggested consultant brief for implementation of Interpretation Plan

Using this Interpretation Plan as the basis, engage the services of an exhibition design team to produce and install the exhibition. This team would comprise the following:

- Researcher/writer
- Graphic designer
- Exhibition designer

Their tasks are to produce and oversee installation of Stage 1 of the Interpretation Plan.

14.2.a Curator will coordinate the production of materials for exhibition within:

- Rice Shed;

- Chula Shed;
- Shire Office foyer.

14.2.b Curator will coordinate the production of site signage and self-guided tour material for:

- Home Island;
- Direction Island;
- Horsburgh Island
- West Island.

14.2.c Curator will coordinate the following:

- Manufacture of object supports for the boats as described in Section 13.2.b, utilising the consultant services of the Western Australian Museum;
- Construction of information point shelters and seats. This work to be done on Island. Ensure they are sited to get the best view, guided by the key messages in Section 8;
- Reconstruction of the Copra Drying Shed guided by the Conservation Policy and recommendations in Gray, 'Copra Industrial Precinct, Home Island, Cocos (Keeling) Islands: Conservation Management Plan', 1999.

14.2.d The following stages of the Interpretation Plan

The curators and the steering committee, with the guidance of consultants will work through:

xi. Content selection phase

- Identify and select final content;
- Source images and obtain reproduction rights;
- Commission artwork including maps;
- Write text including audio material for signs and self-guided tour.

xii. Production phase

- Design and produce the graphics;
- Design and produce the interactives;
- Oversee production of audio, including technical specifications and purchase of equipment. Audio content to be produced on Island.

xiii. Dispatch and oversee installation.

14.3 Funding options

Cocos (Keeling) Islands are in the unusual situation where project funding is largely sourced through the Department of Infrastructure, Transport, Regional Development and Local Government. The assessment criteria for this funding are based on those available through other state based funding opportunities.

See Appendix IV for options regarding suitable funding programs.



School tour, May 2007

14.4 Stages of implementation and indicative costs

STAGE	PLACE, PURPOSE AND THEMES	INDICATIVE COSTS
Stage 1	<p>Appoint a mainland Curator</p> <p>Appoint a resident Curator</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Year 1 costs applying a x2 salary multiplier. See Section 13.1. Note that the resident Curator's salary will be an on-going annual cost. 	<p>\$140,000</p> <p>\$102,000</p>
	<p>Rice Shed</p> <p>Develop as hub for history and cultural heritage. Introduce all themes and refer visitors to other locations:</p> <p>Theme 1 (Kampong Life) will be present with sufficient overview for tourists, based on key, but not all, storylines</p> <p>Theme 3 (Isolation and Outside Influences) is prominent, to provide a strong central point for historical information</p> <p>Theme 2 (The Estate) will be interlaced with Theme 3 (Isolation and Outside Influences), with strong links to boat building</p> <p>Theme 4 (Atoll Environment) in overview only</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Curator's work space and equipment Collection store for small objects (\$2,000) Establish temperature and humidity controls, including door adaptations. Research and text writing. (150 hours x \$80 per hour). Some research undertaken in the preparation of this Interpretation Plan has been included in Appendix 2 & 3. Design and display fit out. (Showcases, graphic panels, object supports) Lighting 	<p>\$10,000</p> <p>Done</p> <p>\$7,000</p> <p>\$12,000</p> <p>\$60,000</p> <p>\$15,000</p>

Stage 1 (cont...)

Stage 1 (cont...)	Chula Shed <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Theme 2 (The Estate), focussing on the Copra Industry and initially covering boat building and use for the Estate. • Space for live-guide tour groups • Research and text writing. (70 hours x \$80 per hour for off-island research into copra industry). On-island the Curators will need to spend time collecting information from Cocos elders. Some research undertaken in the preparation of this Interpretation Plan has been included in Appendix 3 • Design and display fit out (Graphic panels, boat support, props) • Lighting 	<p style="text-align: right;">\$5,600</p> <p style="text-align: right;">\$12,000</p> <p style="text-align: right;">\$7,500</p>
	Copra Drying Shed – (Extant structure No 4 of original 10) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conserve, preserve and reconstruct as necessary; re-roof in atap. • Construct single rail line; outline second line in bricks. • Brick pave outline of sheds 1-3 and their rail lines. 	<p style="text-align: right;">\$70,000</p> <p style="text-align: right;">\$20,000</p> <p style="text-align: right;">\$3,000</p>
	Shire Office Foyer Develop and install environmental display in conjunction with Parks Australia. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Research, labels, design and furniture (allow for new tablecases and graphic panels) 	<p style="text-align: right;">\$25,000</p>
	Shelters, Trails and Self-guided tour materials for Home and West Islands <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Brochure design and production x 2 • Signage and brochure content research, writing, sourcing images. (150 hours x \$80 per hour) • Signage production and installation per <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Information shelters 8 x \$6,500 • Vertical signs 2 x 8 shelters at \$5,000 each sign • Sloping, freestanding signs 49 x \$3,000 • Site marker signs 11 x \$2,500 • Seats 17 x \$500 	<p style="text-align: right;">\$6,000</p> <p style="text-align: right;">\$12,000</p> <p style="text-align: right;">\$52,000</p> <p style="text-align: right;">\$80,000</p> <p style="text-align: right;">\$150,000</p> <p style="text-align: right;">\$27,500</p> <p style="text-align: right;">\$8,500</p>

STAGE	PLACE, PURPOSE AND THEMES	INDICATIVE COSTS
Stage 2	<p>Construct new Boat Shed</p> <p>Place large boats and most jukongs under cover. Relocate all but one jukong from Chula verandah to new boat shed and Rice shed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Construct Boat Shed • Supports for each vessel • Relocate Nasia – involves design and construction of support structure to stabilise it for transport and display. 	<p>\$185,000</p> <p>Not costed</p> <p>Not costed</p>
	<p>Construct new Cocos Cultural Centre</p> <p>Theme 1 (Kampong Life) relocates into it and expands to become new referral hub for Theme 2 (The Estate), Theme 3 (Isolation and Outside Influences) and Theme 4 (Atoll Environment).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Construct building • Interpretation fit-out. Much of the research will and exhibit development will be done in-house but other set-up costs will be similar to those for the establishment of the Rice Shed Stage 1. • Includes office for Curator, visitor seats, and collection storage. • Establish humidity and temperature controls. 	<p>\$210,000</p> <p>\$60,000</p> <p>\$9,000</p> <p>\$9,000</p>
	<p>Rice Shed</p> <p>Remains main location for Theme 3 (Isolation and Outside Influences). Relocation of Theme 1 (Kampong Life) to the new Cocos Cultural Centre frees up space for the expansion of Theme 2 and Theme 3.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Relocate the small jukong from Office Foyer to the Rice Shed as the centre for boats and boat building (Theme 2 - The Estate - boats) along with the new Boat Shed. 	<p>\$14,500</p>
	<p>Shire Foyer</p> <p>Design and manufacture atoll diorama and display furniture.</p>	<p>\$10,000</p>

STAGE	PLACE, PURPOSE AND THEMES	INDICATIVE COSTS
Stage 3	<p>Main Workshops</p> <p>As space is vacated progressively utilise the main workshops and co-op office as the Jukong School.</p> <p>Establishment costs and materials based on volunteer instruction over 5 years. This does not include significant building modifications.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set up ground floor spaces for the conservation and restoration of the heritage boats and sailing jukongs and the construction of new jukongs. Establish trades training workshops and classrooms. • Conserve the sail making lofts for ongoing use making new sails. • In the northern end ground floor reinstate the timber mill machinery and conserve the blacksmith's bellows. • Install external fire exit stairs. 	<p>\$110,000</p>
Stage 4	<p>Purchase Oceania House</p> <p>As and when it becomes available, purchase for use as Shire offices and public facility. Use its National Heritage status to gain access to federal heritage funding for any necessary restoration works. Provide a chairlift for disabled access.</p>	<p>This will depend on market prices - nominal \$3m</p>



School tour, May 2007

Bibliography

- Allom Lovell Marquis-Kyle, 'Lot 14 Home Island Cocos (Keeling) Islands – A Conservation and Management Plan', Department of the Environment Sport and Territories, Canberra, 1994.
- Allom Lovell Marquis-Kyle, 'Cocos (Keeling) Islands Heritage Study Volume 1: The Report'. Unpublished report for the Australian Heritage Commission and the Cocos (Keeling) Islands Shire Council, 1996.
- Allom Lovell, 'Lot 14 Home Island Cocos (Keeling) Islands – A Supplementary Conservation and Management Plan for the Commonwealth Department of Transport and Regional Services', Brisbane, 2001.
- Australian Construction Services, 'Draft Copy Cocos (Keeling) - Lot 14 Survey (The Bungalow Report)', Perth, 1994.
- Australian Heritage Commission, *Successful Tourism at Heritage Places: A Guide for Tourism Operators, Heritage Managers and Communities*, 2nd Edition, Australian Heritage Commission, Canberra, 2001.
- Brown, R. and Wallace G., 'Assessment of Oceania House Collection, Cocos (Keeling) Islands. Part 1 Recommendations for Future Management', Museum Assistance Program, Western Australian Museum, Perth, 2003.
- Brown, R. and Wallace G., 'Assessment of Oceania House Collection, Cocos (Keeling) Islands. Part 2 Catalogue and Assessment of Significance', Museum Assistance Program, Western Australian Museum, Perth, 2003.
- Bunce, P., *The Cocos (Keeling) Islands: Australian Atolls in the Indian Ocean*, Jacaranda Press, Brisbane, 1988.
- Bunce, P., 'Cocos Malay Culture', for the Australian Department of the Territories, 198-.
- Christmas Island Tourist Association, *Christmas Island Settlement Heritage Trail*, brochure, 2003.
- Cocos Keeling Islands Tourism Association and others, 'Steps to Sustainable Tourism for Cocos (Keeling) Islands', DRAFT Action Plan, 2005.
- Craig, C-F. and Wallace G., 'Proposal for Curatorial Support, Cocos (Keeling) Islands', Museum Assistance Program, Western Australian Museum, Perth 2003.

- Croll G., *Pulu Cocos Saya = My Cocos Island*, translated by Siti Yaserie, Greg Croll, Secret Harbour, Western Australia, 2003.
- Crusz, N., *The Cocos Island Mutiny*, Fremantle Arts Centre Press, Fremantle, 2001.
- Curriculum Council, *Curriculum Framework for Kindergarten to Year 12 Education in Western Australia*, Curriculum Council, Osborne Park, 1998.
- Department of Defence (Navy), *An Outline of Australian Naval History*, Australian Government Publishing Service, Canberra, 1976.
- Department of Environment and Heritage, 'Pulu Keeling National Park History', Environment Australia.
- Education Department of Western Australia, 'Student Outcome Statements: Outcomes'.
- Gibson-Hill, C.A., 'Notes on the Cocos-Keeling Islands', excerpt from *Royal Asiatic Society, Journal Malayan Branch*, Vol XX, Part11, 1947
- Gray Laura, 1999, 'Copra Industrial Precinct, Home Island, Cocos (Keeling) Islands: Conservation Management Plan', Unpublished report prepared for the Shire of Cocos (Keeling) Islands, Perth, 1999.
- Hoehling, A.A., *Lonely Command: The Epic Story of the Emden*, Cassell, London, 1957.
- Hoyt, E. H., *The Last Cruise of the Emden*, 2nd Edition, Andre Deutsch, London, 1967.
- Hughes, J.S., *Kings of the Cocos*, Methuen & Co, London, 1950.
- Hunt, J.G., 'A Thesis on Cocos: A Cultural/Historical Perspective of Cocos 1836 – 1986', PhD thesis, Canberra, 1989
- Hutchison, D. and Bos, A., 'Report on the Establishment of a Museum of Home Island, Cocos (Keeling) Islands'. Unpublished report for the Council of Cocos (Keeling) Islands, 1982.
- Jones, S., *Sharing Our Stories: Guidelines for Heritage Interpretation*, National Trust of Australia (WA) and Museums Australia (WA), 2007.
- Marquis-Kyle, P. and Walker, M., *The Illustrated Burra Charter: Making good decisions about the Care of Important Places*, Australia ICOMOS, Brisbane, 1994.

McColl, G., 'Cocos (Keeling) Islands Development Strategy - Final Report'. Unpublished report for Cocos Islands Economic Development & Training Committee, University of NSW, 1994.

Museums Australia (Inc), *Caring for our Culture: National Guidelines for Museums, Galleries and Keeping Places*, Museums Australia, Canberra, 1998.

National Trust, *Trust News* Vol. 1, August 2007

Pacific Asia Travel Association, *Planning for Tourism in the Cocos Islands*, a PATA Task Force Study, 1991.

Palmer, P. and Richards, O., 'Cocos (Keeling) Islands Conservation Management Plan, Oceania House Grounds, Lot 14 Home Island/Pulu Selma'. Unpublished report for Department of Transport and Regional Services, Perth, 2002.

'Pulu Keeling National Park Management Plan: Consisting of a Description of the Park and a Management Plan', Department of Environment and Heritage, Canberra, 2004.

Rees C. & L., *Westward from Cocos: Indian Ocean Travels*, George G. Harrap, London, 1956.

Rosam Ken, *Operation Pharos: A History of the Allied Air Base on the Cocos (Keeling) Islands During World War II*, Woodfield, England, 2001.

Russell, R. and Winkworth, K., *Significance: A Guide to Assessing the Significance of Cultural Heritage Objects and Collections*, Heritage Collections Council, Canberra, 2001.

Senate Standing Committee on Foreign Affairs and Defence, 'United Nations involvement with Australia's Territories', Australian Government Publishing Service, Canberra, 1975.

Shire of Cocos Keeling Islands, 'Development of Oceania House (Lot 14 Home Island) as a Museum and Interpretive Centre for the Cocos (Keeling) Islands, National Tourism Development Program, 1997.

Shire of Cocos Keeling Islands, 'Interpretation Brief for Home Island', 2005.

Standing Committee on Foreign Affairs and Defence, 'The Role and Involvement of Australia and the UN in the Affairs of Sovereign Australian Territories 1974-75', Hansard, Canberra. Includes 'A tale of two islands - the Cocos /Christmas story' by Peter Hastings'.

van der Vat, D., *The Last Corsair: The story of the Emden*, Hodder and Stoughton, London, 1983.

Wallace, G., 'Assessment of Options for Museum Operations, Cocos (Keeling) Islands', Museum Assistance Program, Western Australian Museum, Perth, 1997.

Appendix I: Project Brief

The full project brief and attached background material is included below. In discussion with the then Shire CEO, it was agreed that the product would cover the entire atoll, utilising the Home Island Museum as the hub.

INTERPRETATION BRIEF FOR HOME ISLAND

Cocos (Keeling) Islands

Introduction

Home Island is one of the many islands although one of only two inhabited islands of the Australian Territory of Cocos (Keeling) Islands, 2768 kilometres north west of Perth, in the Indian Ocean.

The interpretation plan for Home Island will create a holistic interpretation plan that encompasses the unique history of Home Island. The Interpretation Plan must necessarily be collaborative, working with the community of Home island, and the Shire of Cocos Islands, in an all encompassing approach to the site taking into consideration contemporary interpretation and conservation practices, providing an innovative but relevant presentation of this unique place.

In 1834 Clunies Ross established on Home Island, developing coconut plantations and copra industry and a boat building industry. The history of the copra industry and Cocos (Keeling) Islands are closely interwoven, reflecting the fluctuation of fortune throughout the years since the islands were first inhabited in 1826. Clunies Ross homestead, Oceania House dominates the Island, with its surrounding walls and lush plantings. The copra industry ceased operating in c.1987, and as it was the only industry, Cocos (Keeling) Islands no longer has an industry. The cemetery at the north end of the island bears testimony to the diverse history of Cocos Islands, as does the Mosque central amongst the dwellings of the Cocos Malay people on Home Island.

Interpretation proposal

A limited range of passive and active tourism activities already taken place at a number of places and sites on Cocos Islands. This project provides the opportunity to further understand and interpret the unique history of Home Island in a positive and informative manner.

Engagement with the local community is a critical element of the Interpretation Plan to understand and interpret their unique history.

Benefits of the proposed interpretation include:

- Identify and raise the value of the place and its history, to the locals and visitors
- Promote conservation of the copra industrial precinct
- Provide a framework for management of the place as a holistic entity
- Enhance the visitors' experience of the place.

The Shire of Cocos Islands has already undertaken extensive feasibility studies in consideration of rationalising existing facilities and assets on the Copra Industrial precinct site and the adjacent Shire office. To that end, it is proposed to relocate the museum from the existing location within the shire administration office, to appropriate buildings central within the copra precinct.

After in-house investigations with relevant stakeholders and tourism operators on the Cocos Islands, the Shire identified the existing and potential tourism market, noting that currently there is no interpretation on Home Island, to inform of the not only the Copra industry, but the Clunies Ross history evidenced by the copra industry and Oceania House and grounds. The Shire of Cocos Islands determined their objectives to enhance the visitor experience in an authentic manner utilizing the authentic copra industry to provide of passive experience with integrity and a fantastic view over the Cocos Islands lagoon.

The potential to further interpret and promote the heritage of Home Island is a prime opportunity to enrich the experience of a visit to the place. Appropriately designed quality interpretation will value-add to the tourism product or destination.

Interpretation is planned as a vehicle for telling stories, for educating and informing people in a logical manner, outlining the unique history of Home Island. The stories (interpretation) will be factual, based on oral histories and research from various reports and publications including:

Bunce, P., *The Cocos (Keeling) Islands, Australian Atolls in the Indian Ocean*, 1988.

Gibson-Hill, C. A., *Notes on the Cocos-Keeling Islands exert from Royal Asiatic Society publication*. 1947.

Hughes, J.S., *Kings of the Cocos. The story of the settlement of the atoll of Keeling-Cocos in the Indian Ocean*. 1950.

Rees, C. & I., *Westward from Cocos, Indian Ocean Travels*. 1956

Allom Lovell Marquis-Kyle, Architects. *Conservation and Management Plan Lot 14 Home Island, Cocos (Keeling) Islands*. 1994.

Allom Lovell Marquis-Kyle, Architects. *Cocos (Keeling) Islands Heritage Study* 1996.

Gray, L., *Conservation Plan for the Copra Industrial Precinct* 1999.

Allom Lovell, Architects. *Supplementary Conservation and Management Plan Lot 14 Home Island, Cocos (Keeling) Islands* 2001.

Palmer & Richards, *Conservation Management Plan, Oceania House grounds*. 2002

GHD Engineers *Lot 14 Home Island Garden Wall Report* 2004.

VIDEOS:

'Last King of Cocos' Department of the Interior, credits to Gavin Souter, Historian, West Coast Telecasters, Channel Ten Program Department, 1995.

Susannah Carr's *World Around Us: 'The Race to Paradise'*. Department of Territories, TVW 7, 1987.

History

- 1609 Cocos Keeling Islands discovered by Captain Keeling
- 1826 Hare followed by Clunies Ross, settled on Cocos Islands
- 1829 Commercial extraction of coconut oil (under Ogilvie's direction)
- 1829 Hare exported first coconut oil from Cocos to England
- 1834 Hare died – Clunies Ross took over – coconut industry – ship building recruits
- 1836 Whole coconuts exported to Singapore & Mauritius, oil to Java
- 1837 Cmdr Harding report – workers pay increases
- 1857 J.G. Clunies Ross proclaimed Governor – British annexation.
- 1888 Christmas Island settled by Clunies Ross for boat building
- 1901 Cable station established at Direction Island
- 1908 Store houses, blacksmith shop and sail loft constructed on Home Island
- 1909 Devastating cyclone – 90% of coconuts palms destroyed
- 1920 Copra prices plummet
- 1944 Military Administration of Cocos Islands
- 1945 Allied forces construct air bas (West Island)
- 1946 Civilian Administrator of Cocos Islands
- 1947 Malay population 1814 – emigration program - plantation neglected
- 1950s Plantations re planted – optimistic future
- 1951 Malay population 350
- 1952 Commercial flight stopovers
- 1955 Cocos Islands became an Australian Territory
- 1957/58 350 Cocos Malay emigrated to Christmas Island
- 1968 Cyclone Doreen destroyed 675,000 coconut palms
- 1974 United Nations delegation – reforms recommended
- c.1975 Cocos Malays settled in regional centres of WA
- 1978 Australian Government purchased Cocos Islands
- 1979 Cocos Islands Shire Council formed.
- 1980 Program to recruit former Cocos Malays back to Cocos Islands – reforms began
- 1984 Cocos Malays voted to integrate with Australia³
- 1987 Copra industry declare unprofitable

THE COCOS MALAY PEOPLE

The first group of settlers brought to the islands by Alexander Hare were predominately Malay with a number of people of Chinese, Papuan and Indian descent. It is believed the party also comprised a few African individuals. The people came from such places as Bali, Bima, Celebes, Madura, Sumbawa, Timor, Sumatra, Pasir-Kutai, Malacca, Penang, Batavia and Cerebon. They were described by subsequent visitors to the islands as being nominally Muslim and speaking Malay – the trading lingua franca of the then East Indies. Today the Malay dialect spoken by the Cocos Malay people is an unsophisticated oral language. It contains words that reflect the diverse origins of these people and their history of sporadic contacts with outsiders. Of necessity, modern interpretation is given in Bahasa Indonesia/Malay with some adaptation to local usage.

The society that exists today has been held together for eight generations by its very isolation, shared economic endeavour, strong family loyalty, a deepening commitment to Islam and their unique version of the old Malay language of the East Indies. Theirs has been a world sealed off from the outside by geography, politics and language. Few outsiders have lived among them and very little has been recorded of their cultural practices and traditions.

Despite their disparate origins, the Cocos Malay people achieved an identity of their own within one generation of settlement. The “Cocos-born”, as they were officially referred to, lived separately from both the Javanese contract labourers and the European owner-settlers. They had their own mosques, their own leaders and their own ceremonies.

Today the cornerstone of the Cocos Malay society and the focus of each individual's life is the Islamic religion. Few depart from its teachings and observances. Elements of the English-Scottish traditions of the early overseeing families have been absorbed into Cocos Malay cultural practices. Certain foods, dances and musical influences have a western flavour.

Throughout the year a large number of ceremonies are held at various houses in the kampong for a wide range of family celebrations. These include: housing blessings, welcomes, farewells, boat launchings, remembrances of deceased relatives, circumcisions, Koran readings and other family events. The biggest celebration of the year for the Cocos Malay people is Hari Raya Puasa, the day that marks the end of the Islamic fasting month of Ramadan. The Cocos Malay people have shown a remarkable flair for adaptation during their relatively short social history. They have developed the knack of accepting new cultural elements and blending them with traditions of their own.

Appendix II: Historical Chronology of the Cocos (Keeling) Islands

The references refer to works listed in the Bibliography, according to the in the authors name and year of publication.

YEAR	EVENT	COMMENTS	REFERENCE
1600	Queen Elizabeth I granted the East India Company (EIC) a charter to the East in 1600		Rosam, 2001, p.15
1609	Cocos Keeling Islands discovered by Captain Keeling		Shire CKI, Brief, 2005
1606 1609	Capt William Keeling (died Sept 1619 aged 42) merchant, seaman and adventurer was Captain of a ship (likely the 'Dragon') had been part of a flotilla of three that left England on 12 March 1606 on a trip to the East for the EIC. At Socotra Island, off the horn of Africa, Keeling's ship separated and headed for Java in search of pepper and spices. On the return journey he discovered the Cocos atoll in 1609.	Definition - Atoll - An island or islands within an outer reef in the form of a circle	Rosam, 2001, p.15
1666	Mapped by Dutchman - Pieter Goose		AllomLMK,1996,p.6
1668	Visited by William Dampier		AllomLMK,1996,p.6
1688	William Dampier misses Cocos (Keeling) Islands but conducts first known landing on Christmas Island.		Bunce, 1988, p.36
1729-30	Southern atoll mapped by Jan de Marre (Dutch)		Bunce, 1988, p.36
1786	John Clunies Ross born in the Shetland Islands, Scotland.	See also 1813 entry	AllomLMK,1996, p.14
1803	Dutch colonies handed to British care during the Napoleonic War.	Returned 1814	Bunce, 1988, p.41
1805	British hydrographer James Horsburgh charts islands.		Bunce, 1988, p.36
1807	Britain abolishes slavery - but it continues in some Empire colonies		<i>Trust News</i> Vol. 1, Aug 2007, p10
1809	Dutch abandoned Banjarmasin, the only European settlement on Borneo. Local sultan miffed.		Bunce, 1988, p.39
1810?	Alexander Hare meets Banjarmasin Sultan and introduces Stamford Raffles from the Malay states.		Bunce, 1988, p.39
1811	Raffles becomes British Lieutenant Governor of Java (Dutch Colony).	The British took over administration of Dutch colonies during Napoleonic Wars.	Bunce, 1988, p.39

YEAR	EVENT	COMMENTS	REFERENCE
1812	Raffles appoints Hare as British Resident for Banjarmasin. Hare negotiates a treaty between EIC and Sultan and himself and Sultan. Hare secures sovereign rights for himself to 14,000sq.miles in Borneo.		Bunce, 1988, p.39
1812-15	On behalf of the British EIC Alexander Hare arranged a trading deal with the Sultan of Bandjarmasin, following the withdrawal of the Dutch, and also secured sovereign rights to 1,400 sq miles for himself. With 3,000 Javanese convicts he established plantations and a kingdom with its own coins and flag. He was the first "White Rajah of Borneo" and John Clunies Ross was his harbourmaster. When the Dutch returned the Sultan dumped the private agreement with Hare but gave him slaves comprising 42 males, 43 females and 27 children.	Slavery was accepted in the East but in the West public opinion was changing.	Rosam, 2001, p.20
1813	John Clunies Ross had been a whaler in the Baltic, China and South Seas. By 1813 he was working out of Batavia, master of the <i>Olivier</i> (owned by Alexander Hare), which was armed & fitted out by the British Java Government. Hare persuades John C-R to join his Borneo venture where together they construct the <i>Borneo</i> .		AllomLMK,1996, p14
c. 1813.	John Clunies Ross has the brigantine 'Borneo' built in Batavia		Rosam, 2001, p.1
1813	Raffles achieves treaties with coastal Borneo sultans with a view to extending the British commercial empire.		Bunce, 1988, p.40
1813	Lord Moira appointed new Governor General of the Malay States. He was not in favour of British expansion in Borneo as this will offend the Dutch.		Bunce, 1988, p.41
1814	August: British and Netherlands treaty signed returning Dutch colonies. Java returns to the Dutch.		Bunce, 1988, p.41
1815	Raffles promotes Hare as Political Commissioner-General of Borneo. Hare has his own flag, coinage and is now known as the first English 'White Raj'.		Bunce, 1988, p.39
1815?	Hare appoints young seafaring Scotsman John Clunies Ross as Banjarmasin Harbourmaster.		Bunce, 1988, p.39
1815-?	Raffles gave Hare papers so he could take his 112 slaves to South Africa		Rosam, 2001, p.21
1815	Tomboro erupts, pumice blocks scattered widely over Cocos.	Would have floated in.	Bunce, 1988, p.12
1817	Borneo now Dutch.		Bunce, 1988, p.41
1818	Sultan of Banjarmasin dumps Hare and signs treaty with the Dutch. EIC also dumps Hare.		Bunce, 1988, p.41

YEAR	EVENT	COMMENTS	REFERENCE
1818-?	John Hare (the brother) and John Clunies Ross leave Banjarmasin on the " <i>Borneo</i> ", the 'House of Hare' trader, and join Alexander Hare in Java.		Bunce, 1988, p.42
1820	Dutch expel Hare. Hare's party of 112, sail to Cape Town on the " <i>Borneo</i> ". John Clunies Ross sails to England and continues working for 'The House of Hare'.		Bunce, 1988, p.42
1820	Dutch expel Hare from Java due to his complaints for compensation for his kingdom in Borneo		Rosam, 2001, p.21
1823	Anti-Slavery Society formed in Britain		<i>Trust News</i> Vol.1, Aug 2007, p.10
1825	Shipwreck " <i>Mauritius</i> " left rats on Direction Island, Captain Lecour and crew rescued months later.		Bunce, 1988, pp.31, 37
1825	In early 1825 the French brigantine ' <i>Mauritius</i> ' hit the reef at Direction Island and introduced rats to the atoll. Captain Le Cour and his crew were rescued a few months later. At this time the English, French and Dutch were active in the area. (Portuguese?)	Wreck	Rosam, 2001, p.18
1825	Captain John Clunies-Ross on the " <i>Borneo</i> " meets up with his brother Captain Robert Clunies Ross on the " <i>Hippomenes</i> " and Alexander Hare at Cape Town. Hare seeking Indian Ocean island to settle (free of the Dutch) pending his return to Java. John Clunies Ross surveys Cocos, charts lagoon entrance, plants first fruit trees on Horsburgh and Direction Islands and returns to Cape Town.		Bunce, 1988, p.42 AllomLMK, 1996, p.6
1825	Captain John Clunies-Ross finds evidence of the stranded sailors.		Bunce, 1988, p.39
1825	24 November: Captain Driscoll of the British brig " <i>Lonach</i> " located the wreck of the " <i>Mauritius</i> "		Bunce, 1988, p.39
1825	6 Dec 1825 John Clunies Ross visits Cocos - plants seeds, digs wells.		Rosam, 2001, p.21
1826	John Clunies Ross leaves England with his family to establish a ship re-fitting service on Cocos and to allow Hare to return and resolve financial problems with EIC.		Bunce, 1988, p.42
1826	May: Alexander Hare, taken to Cocos Islands, per Robert Clunies Ross and established a settlement and camps.	First aim was to cultivate sufficient food stores pending return to Java. As prospect of return diminished he later turned to extraction of coconut oil for export.	Shire CKI, Brief, 2005; Bunce, 1988, p.42

YEAR	EVENT	COMMENTS	REFERENCE
1826	May ? 1826 Robert Clunies Ross per the ' <i>Hippomenes</i> ' leaves Hare and slaves on Home Island.		Rosam, 2001, p.23
1826	15 December: English brig " <i>Sir Francis Nicholas Burton</i> " wrecked on the southern shore of West Island. Lives lost. Hare supports crew until Clunies Ross arrives.	Of the sailors, Charles Downie joined Hare's party and Henry Keld joined Clunies Ross.	Bunce, 1988, pp.39, 43
1826	15 Dec 1826 the English brigantine ' <i>Sir Francis Nicholas Burton</i> ' was wrecked on West Island and a number of lives lost.	Wreck	Rosam, 2001, p.18
1827	27 Feb 1827 John Clunies Ross and party arrive at Cocos and settle on Pulu Gangsa (Cemetery Is) - later move to South Is. Now 20 Europeans and 120 natives. Furious Hare present. Hare on Home Island and others.		Rosam, 2001, p.23
1827	Arrival of Captain John Clunies Ross, Hare's former employee. Initially sets up camp on Goose (now Home) Island with 21 people (comprises wife, their 6 children and 8-10 men recruited in Scotland) but due to tensions moves to South Island. Names settlement "New Selma" after ancient legendary Scottish kingdom.	Hare is furious and refuses to leave Cocos.	PATA, 1991; Bunce, 1988, p.42; AllomLMK, 1996, p7
1828	End of year: " <i>Hippomenes</i> " visits. Hare secures A. Keating and Norman Ogilvie as overseers.		Bunce, 1988, p.44
1828-30	Clunies Ross settlement on South Island struggles. Party reduced to 10 by 1830 due to the loss of all but one tradesman, (W. Leisk) and the death of his mother-in-law.		Bunce, 1988, p.44
1828-30	Clunies Ross works to undermine Hare's credibility in London.		Bunce, 1988, p.46
1829	Commercial extraction of coconut oil (under Ogilvie's direction)		Shire CKI, Brief, 2005
1829	Hare exported first coconut oil from Cocos to England per the " <i>Borneo</i> ".		Shire CKI, Brief, 2005; Bunce, 1988, p.42
1829	John Clunies Ross manufactures coconut oil using Hare's women and exports it to England per the ' <i>Borneo</i> ' (Question this?)	So states Rosam but this contradicts Bunce.	Rosam, 2001, p.25
1829	Alexander Hare has occupied Goose (Home), West, Horsburgh, Direction and Prison Islands with a total of 98 persons (36 men, 25 women, 37 children) who spoke Malay-the trading 'lingua franca' of the East Indies.	Predominantly of Malay decent but from Dutch islands as far east as Papua. Some also of African and Chinese decent.	Bunce, 1988, pp.42, 43
1829	End of year: A. Keating and C. Downie leave Cocos. Ogilvie remains as overseer of Hare's slaves on Direction Island. 'Wages' are rice per day and an annual clothing issue.		Bunce, 1988, p.44

YEAR	EVENT	COMMENTS	REFERENCE
1829	Population: total 175 (20 Europeans, 155 Malays et al)		Bunce, 1988, p.46
1830	Commander AA Sandilands visits, notes numerous introduced plants.		Bunce, 1988, p.34
1831	Hare travels to Batavia to resolve financial problems.		Bunce, 1988, p.46
1831	Capt. John Clunies-Ross assumes control of the settlement on Cocos		PATA, 1991
1833	British legislation passed abolishing slavery - slaves now unpaid apprentices for six years		<i>Trust News</i> Vol.1, Aug 2007, p10
1834	British brig " <i>The Earl of Liverpool</i> " wrecked northeast shore of Keeling Island, crew saved.		Bunce, 1988, p.39
1834	Brigantine ' <i>Earl of Liverpool</i> ' wrecked on North Keeling Island and the crew saved.	Wreck. Islands a navigational hazard.	Rosam, 2001, p.18
1834	Hare died in Java.	Disputed date	Bunce, 1988, p.46
1834	Ogilvie drowns off North Keeling Island		Bunce, 1988, p.46
1834	Clunies Ross moves his party to Home Island and takes over Hare's operation.		Bunce, 1988, p.46
1835	W. Leisk and Javanese seamen train islanders and build schooner " <i>Harriet</i> " on South Island. Exports of whole coconuts to Mauritius & Singapore and coconut oil to Java. Prosperity enhanced by visiting whalers who violate island women.		Bunce, 1988, p.46
1836	January: crewman Joseph Raymond deserts from " <i>Trusty</i> ", works with Leisk to create unrest at Clunies Ross' expense.		Bunce, 1988, p.46
1836	John Clunies Ross travels to Mauritius seeking British annexation of the Cocos Is. In his absence, Darwin arrives per the ' <i>Beagle</i> ' with Capt Robert Fitzroy who surveys the islands		Rosam, 2001, p.25
1836	" <i>Beagle</i> " brings Charles Darwin and Fitzroy in April; he develops the theory of atoll formation. Writes of the " <i>discontented state</i> " of the workers (slaves). Clunies Ross away during unrest.	Note Darwin describes the early C-R house in 1836.	Bunce, 1988, pp.7, 46; AllomLMK, 1996, p14

YEAR	EVENT	COMMENTS	REFERENCE
1837	June: John Clunies Ross travels to Trincomales, Ceylon to secure support from Admiral Capel. Capel sends Commander Harding of HM "Pelorus". Harding negotiates an apology from Raymond and Leisk, a pardon and expulsion, repatriation of Cocos families who wish to leave, a formal code of law and order, an increase in wages (all achieved) and recommends British sovereignty. Negotiated social contract established rates of pay for specific work and the provision of accommodation, food and services was set out. Option to leave available but one-way only. Head of Clunies Ross family (known as Tuan) was the sole source of law and the dispensation of justice. Locally minted currency only redeemable at C-R store.		Bunce, 1988, p.46 AllomLMK, 1996, p.8
1837	Population: total 138 - first census		Bunce, 1988, pp.46, 134
1838	Complete liberation of slaves (West Indies was final bastion)		<i>Trust News</i> Vol.1, Aug 2007, p10
1841	John George Clunies Ross (eldest son) who holds Dutch citizenship due to his residency in Java since 1838 marries a Javanese - Supia Dupong.	Therefore entitled to fly Dutch flag from ship.	Bunce, 1988, p.48
1841	John Clunies Ross flies Dutch flag at Cocos but asked to desist by Dutch.		Bunce, 1988, p.48
1842	Brother James Clunies Ross comes as a settler. John Clunies Ross continues to petition British and Dutch for recognition.		Bunce, 1988, p.48
1854	Captain John Clunies Ross dies. John George Clunies Ross, aged 31, takes over.		Bunce, 1988, p.48
1854	J CR dies aged 68 after a reign of 27 years. Buried on island with wife Elizabeth	Cemetery	Rosam, 2001, p.34
1854	John George CR rules from 1854 for 18 yrs. Marries a Malay woman and they have 9 children (7 boys) - Later introduces the monetary system.	Local currency introduced	Rosam, 2001, p.35
1857	March 31: HM "Juno" (man o' war) under Captain Fremantle arrives to annex islands to Britain. "Juno" remains for 3 months so as to designate JG Clunies Ross on his return as Governor. (Became part of the British Dominions). (Annexation was a blunder, Fremantle was supposed to have annexed the Cocos (Keeling) Islands in the Andaman Group). Annexation gave Clunies Ross the impetus to develop the islands as a coconut plantation. JG Clunies Ross, as Governor, codified the Harding laws of 1837.		PATA, 1991; Shire CKI, Brief, 2005; Bunce, 1988, p.48

YEAR	EVENT	COMMENTS	REFERENCE
1857	31 Mar 1857- Capt Fremantle RN arrives per HMS 'Juno'. JG CR on Java. James CR in charge. Fremantle waits 3 months and makes JG CR Governor.		Rosam, 2001, p36
1857	Convict labour was imported from Bantan, Java - a practice that continued for 20? (14?) years. The imported labour was housed away from the Cocos Malay people and was under armed guard at night.	There was a head-count of the population and boats, all of which were numbered, each night. Parallels here with convicts in WA. Cocos: 1857-71; WA: 1850-68.	Bunce, 1988, p.50
1860s	Riot and John George Clunies Ross house destroyed.		Bunce, 1988, p.51
1862	Cyclone, disastrous. Clunies Ross eldest son George recalled from his engineering studies in England to assist with reconstruction.		Bunce, 1988, p.51; AllomLMK, 1996, p.9
1870	Uprising, following a murder. Ringleader locked up and later deported.		Bunce, 1988, p.51
1871	John George Clunies Ross dies. George Clunies Ross (aged 29) assumes control. He terminates convict labour scheme and now imports Bantamese contract labour. Curfew system and night guard continues. Bantamese contract labour was allocated plots of land in the Bantamese Kampong with basic building materials. Received weekly food and firewood rations, were contracted from 3-10 years, worked six days a week at 10 hours per day (6-11, 1-6), paid 1 rupee a day to collect 400 coconuts plus 8 rupee per month. Incentives applied for extra coconut collection after one years work. Local Cocos Malays were paid early double the Bantamese rates. Departing Bantamese were paid the balance of their accounts in promissory notes.		Bunce, 1988, p.51
1871+	George Clunies Ross initiated enormous coconut planting program; established blacksmithing workshop; imported latest copra processing machinery; built brick storehouses; produced lime in large kilns from coral rubble; established trolley lines for bulk transport; had breakwaters constructed and boat channels dredged; established boat building industry and constructed sailing and trading boats; built family home 1893 using tiles and bricks from Scotland.		Bunce, 1988, p.51
1874	A group of convicts attempted escape in a Clunies Ross boat but were pursued and recaptured.		Bunce, 1988, p.51
1876	Islands under administrative control of Governor of Ceylon	See 1878	Rosam, 2001, p.36

YEAR	EVENT	COMMENTS	REFERENCE
1876	Cyclone, second and more severe strikes. Reconstruction and replanting proceeds at a strapping pace.		Bunce, 1988, p.51
1876	El nino event - destructive ecological disturbances		Bunce, 1988, p.18
1878	Responsibility for supervision of the islands is vested in Ceylon (Sri Lanka)	See 1876	PATA, 1991
1878	Ship " <i>Robert Portner</i> " wrecked		Bunce, 1988, p.34
1880s?	Trading boats bring back rice, spices, cloth, turtles and wives from Java. Economically the estate prospered but the Islanders suffered with many dying from malnutrition (beri-beri) and dysentery. 1880-85 of the 57 deaths, 35 were from beri-beri. Islanders diet was deficient, sanitation inadequate, working hours too long for mothers - infant mortality very high.		Bunce, 1988, p.51
1883	Krakatoa erupts - volcanic debris clogs narrow Cocos channels.		Bunce, 1988, p.9
1885	George Clunies Ross sails his schooner to England and back.		Bunce, 1988, p.51
1886	Queen Victoria grants all land on the islands above the high water mark to George Clunies Ross and his heirs in perpetuity, subject to future crown requirements		PATA, 1991
1886	Responsibility for the islands is transferred to the Government of the Straits Settlements		PATA, 1991
1886	7 July 1886 Queen Victoria grants islands in perpetuity to G CR and his descendants. Now under administrative control of Governor of Straits Settlement		Rosam, 2001, p.36
1886	Oceania House commenced		AllomLMK, 1996, p.11
1888	Island native population 538. No crime for 7 years. Straits Settlement report		Rosam, 2001, p.36
1888	George and brother Andrew Clunies Ross establish first settlement on Christmas Island.		Bunce, 1988, p.51
1888	Christmas Island settled by Clunies Ross for boat building.		Shire CKI, Brief, 2005
1888	August: NP Trevenen visits under instruction of governor of the Straits Settlement and comments on tramway being laid and foundations of the new house being nearly complete.		AllomLMK, 1996, p.19
1891	24 Sept. Walter Egerton, acting senior district officer, describes C R house (under construction) and wall, in a 'Report of Visit of to Christmas & Cocos Islands'.		AllomLMK, 1996, pp.10, 77

YEAR	EVENT	COMMENTS	REFERENCE
1892	Italian ship " <i>Luigi Raffo</i> " wrecked. Crew absconds on the Cocos built schooner " <i>John George Clunies Ross</i> "		Bunce, 1988, p.54
1892	Early 1892 above ship wrecked with crew of 18. Crew played up with women. Italian crew put on ' <i>JGCR</i> ' on 29 Feb and absconded with the crew of 8 locals and a Norwegian.		Rosam, 2001, p.37
1893	Oceania House built.		Bunce, 1988, p.52
1897	Joshua Slocum, lone sailor visits Cocos.	Noted: "exquisitely modelled" jukongs	PATA, 1991
190-?	Exports of copra, whole coconuts, coconut oil and Mengkudu wood. Clunies Ross family prosper - Islanders in dire circumstances.		Bunce, 1988, p.52
1901	Eastern Extension Telegraph Company establishes relay station for underwater cable network on Direction Island. Cables to S. Africa, Singapore and Perth. Early staff numbers 40 (including a doctor) with half being Chinese domestics from Singapore. George Clunies Ross restricted contact to his workforce. Within a few years staff were 15 Europeans, plus Chinese, Indian and Cocos servants.		Shire CKI, Brief, 2005 PATA, 1991; Bunce, 1988, p.53; AllomLMK, 1996, p.9
1900 - 1903	Cable Station established on D.I. Cables to Rodrigues, Mauritius (which then links to Durban, South Africa), to Batavia, Java (which links to Singapore) and to (possibly two?) Fremantle, WA. Basically links the British Far East to London.		Rosam, 2001, pp.39, 57
1902	Estate barque " <i>Broughton</i> " damaged and a total loss.		Bunce, 1988, p.54
1902	Chinese worker murdered another Chinese and was sent to Singapore for trial. Was released, as Singapore had no legal jurisdiction at Cocos.		Bunce, 1988, p.53
1902	George Clunies Ross establishes Home Island 'Court' that he heads up with 8 Cocos Islanders.		Bunce, 1988, p.53
1903	Cyclone: Cable sent by Clunies Ross to Manager of Straits District " <i>The most savage cyclone experienced for years</i> ".		AllomLMK, 1996, p.19
1903	Islands are incorporated in Settlement of Singapore		PATA, 1991
1906	12 Bantamese escape on yacht " <i>Palace</i> " to Java (45 day trip). (N'tong and Umal Songgeng the leaders deserve recognition). George Clunies Ross confiscates rudders of all vessels at night.		Bunce, 1988, pp.51-52
1908	Storehouses, blacksmith shop and sail loft constructed on Home Island, with copra processing facility relocated from southern shore to western shore.		Shire CKI, Brief, 2005; AllomLMK, 1996, p.18

YEAR	EVENT	COMMENTS	REFERENCE
1909	Cyclone - worst yet. 90% of coconut palms destroyed; 5 of 110 houses in 2 kampongs survive; Oceania house severely damaged. Financial setbacks in Batavia. Cyclone damage greater than available labour capacity to rectify and plantation not correctly replanted so poor cropping returns.		Shire CKI, Brief, 2005; Bunce, 1988, pp.52, 54
1909	27 Nov Cyclone and huge waves flatten everything. Two killed. 800,000 trees lost and 40% of boats.		Rosam, 2001, p.37
1910	Wireless Station established to communicate with passing ships.		Bunce, 1988, p.53; Rosam, 2001, p.39
1910	George Clunies Ross unwell returns to UK. Dies 7 July 1910. Leaves 4 sons and 5 daughters.		Rosam, 2001, p.38
1910	George Clunies Ross dies on the Isle of Wight.		Bunce, 1988, p.54
1910	John Sidney Clunies Ross now '4th King' until 1944. Marries Rose in 1926 who stays on island a few years then returns to England until 1947.		Rosam, 2001, p.47
1911	Eight Cocos Malay seamen sent to England to collect a new schooner " <i>Rainbow</i> " and return unaware that they are carrying the exhumed body of George Clunies Ross.	See 1915?	Bunce, 1988, p.54
1912	John Sidney Clunies-Ross, George's son assumes control, adds hyphen to surname.		Bunce, 1988, p.54
1912	JS Clunies-Ross headed murder trial on Home Island Aspen and Sah'it found guilty of murder of woman Ra'isan, and drowned off Horsburgh Island.		Bunce, 1988, p.54
1913	Kembrin cruelly whipped by Edmund Clunies-Ross resulting in a group of Cocos Malays leaving for Singapore. Two of whom served in British forces in WWI.		Bunce, 1988, p.54
1914	November 9. Attack on Cocos Cable Station by the crew of the German raider SMS " <i>Emden</i> ". The " <i>Emden</i> " is defeated by the Australian light cruiser HMAS " <i>Sydney</i> " and beached on the reef at North Keeling Island. German raiding party escapes on estate's schooner " <i>Ayasha</i> ".		PATA, 1991; AllomLMK, 1996, p9; Bunce, 1988, p.54

YEAR	EVENT	COMMENTS	REFERENCE
1914	Emden commander Capt Karl von Muller of Imperial German Navy's German East Asia Squadron and formerly based in Tigsua (sp?) in China. SMS Emden - a light cruiser with an extra dummy funnel fitted (now presents with 4). Sank or captured 19 Allied ships and shelled several (or 2?) seaports. Emden anchors in Port Refuge 6am 9 Nov. Raiding party of 50 lead by First Officer Hellmuth von Mucke who steal the 'Ayesha' (and sink it off Sumatra) and arrive as an intact fighting force in Constantinople on 23 May 1915. Mucke granted Iron Cross 1st class crew gets 2nd class. Muller 'One of the gentlemen of the sea' Winston Churchill	Some info here from other reading PB	Rosam, 2001, pp.40, 47
1914	16 Nov (7 days after raid) cable ship arrives and repairs cable.		Rosam, 2001, p.46
1915	Departing 8 Feb, the Cocos schooner 'Rainbow' brings G CR's remains back to Cocos for reburial on island.	See 1911?	Rosam, 2001, p.38
1915	25 April - Anzac landings		
1919-1939	Between wars is tranquil with only infrequent trading vessels and occasional passenger liners. P&O liner SS 'Morea' originates 'Barrel Mail' or 'Cocos Barrel'. Last pre war drop 7 April 1939		Rosam, 2001, p.48
1927	Centenary celebrations consume the herd of turtles kept in enclosed tidal ponds, (Home Island lagoon side). Picture of pens? p.106		Bunce, 1988, p.24
1939	Cocos used as staging point on first Indian Ocean air crossing from Port Hedland, WA to Mombassa, Kenya, by Australian aviator Captain PG Taylor.		PATA, 1991
1920	Copra prices plummet.		Shire CKI, Brief, 2005; Bunce, 1988, p.54
1920s	Saw completion of housing as single kampong - consumes most of the available timber supplies of the southern atoll.		Bunce, 1988, p.54
1924	John Sidney Clunies-Ross marries.		Bunce, 1988, p.55
1932	By now John Sidney Clunies-Ross has accrued huge unpaid tax debts and losing money, is spending one in every 3 years in England. He lacked drive and interest in Cocos.		Bunce, 1988, p.54
1933	John Sidney Clunies-Ross, his wife and children return to England.		Bunce, 1988, p.55
1936	Press comment by John Sidney Clunies-Ross attracts attention of the British Anti-Slavery League to conditions on Cocos. Impending war impedes an investigation.		Bunce, 1988, p.54

YEAR	EVENT	COMMENTS	REFERENCE
1939	When WWII began Home Island kampong had 243 houses with a small settlement on Horsburgh Island.		Bunce, 1988, p.55
1939	Imperial Airways does first flight Kenya - Australia via Cocos by flying boat. Landing site surveyed between D.I. and Home Is. and buoyed. Aviation fuel stored on islands. Qantas and BOAC use facility prior to regular service being established between Ceylon - Aust and Africa – Aust	Early flying boat use of Cocos	Rosam, 2001, p.49
1940	Australians install HF/DF wireless station on D.I.		Rosam, 2001, p.59
1939 - 1941??	When WWII began 'Islander' ceased and Naval supplied islands every 3 months but only after dark.		Rosam, 2001, p.49
1941	HMS <i>Danae</i> finds 700 barrels of Jap fuel and 400 barrels of submarine fuel on North Keeling Island		Rosam, 2001, p.59
1941	Some Japanese recon flights, odd bombs and a few naval shells fired at D.I.		Rosam, 2001, p.59
1941	Population: 1450 - Food in short supply and the war meant rations and periods of subsistence on coconuts and fish.		Bunce, 1988, p.54
1941	Cable and Wireless Station doctor describes the poor condition of the Cocos Malay population - nutrition poor, lack of stimulation, knew little of the outside world, dysentery and round worms endemic.		Bunce, 1988, p.55
1941	Ceylon Garrison Artillery establishes 2 x 6" guns on Horsburgh Island. Were present by mid Nov		Bunce, 1988, p.55; Gibson-Hill, p.141
1941	Company of Ceylon Light Infantry based on Direction Island. Were present by mid Nov		Bunce, 1988, p.55; Gibson-Hill, p.141
1942	5 Feb. Naval bombardment of D.I. assumed by a Japanese submarine. Slight damage and no casualties		Rosam, 2001, p.59
1942	The islands are again attached to Ceylon during the Japanese occupation of Singapore and returned to Singapore at the end of the war.		PATA, 1991
1942	Ceylonese troops stationed at Horsburgh and Direction Islands to protect Wireless Station. Mutiny attempt fails.		PATA, 1991
1942	13 Feb. Singapore end of cable closes (for 3.5 years) 'So long chaps, this is goodbye'		Rosam, 2001, p.60
1942	February: Cable Station informs that Singapore has fallen to the Japanese and some former Cocos Islanders killed.		Bunce, 1988, p.55

YEAR	EVENT	COMMENTS	REFERENCE
1942	3 March Cable Station subject to shelling, one killed, fires lit, false wireless message sent- 'Direction Island knocked out', Shell holes painted on buildings. Cable station essential Line of Communication between London and Australia. Used as an emergency stopover only by Qantas and BOAC. Staging post for alternative air route to Australia. Mutiny attempt fails - warship sent.		Rosam, 2001, p.60
1942	3 March: Japanese warship shells Direction Island. Huge decoy fires convince Japanese that the relay station is destroyed. Station continues operation in secret.		Bunce, 1988, p.56
1942	4 March. Japanese Naval bombardment of Christmas Island. The 28 other ranks killed the 4 NCOs and the British Officer and raised the surrender flag and the Japanese occupied the island. Post war trial in Java, 8 caught, 2 sentenced to death but all got long or life sentences.	Christmas Island	Rosam, 2001, p.57
1942	10 March. Royal Artillery Capt LWT Williams, Sgt W Giles, L/Sgt GH Cross, Gnr GS Thurgood, Gnr J Tate murdered and bodies thrown over cliff face.	Christmas Island	Christmas Island Visitor Information Centre Oct 2007
1942	31 March. Japanese bombard and occupy Christmas Island, land 900 troops who force locals to operate the phosphate mine. Japanese leave at wars end in 1945.	Christmas Island	Christmas Island Visitor Information Centre display Oct 2007
1942	8 May. Mutiny attempt. Ceylonese garrison - numbers breakdown - 99 plus 1 British officer. Bmdr G H Fernando- ringleader + 10 others. Lt Henry Stephens + 21 loyal troops fought back. 1 killed, 1 or 2 wounded (?), 7 to hang taken to Ceylon. Bmdr GH Fernando, Gnr GB de Silver & Gnr CA Gaude hanged in Colombo jail July 1942. 3 of 4 executions for mutiny (in British Commonwealth) in WWII.	Cocos (Keeling) Islands	Rosam, 2001, pp.64-5
1942	1 July. Following the fall of Singapore (on 15 Feb) Straits Settlement power transferred to the Governor of Ceylon to apply defence regulations for the duration of the conflict +.		Rosam, 2001, p.65
1942-44	Regular Japanese air raid, from Java, on Home Island.		Bunce, 1988, p.56
1943	RAAF establish Meteorological unit on D.I. and strengthen HF/DF section. A Naval 'Y' section, already present, was strengthened with highly trained telegraphists and sent Jap wireless signals to Australia. 2 x Qantas flying boats per week then 5. It took 28 hours direct. Cocos for emergency refuelling only. Islands were top secret and never subjected to serious attack.		Rosam, 2001, pp.65-6

YEAR	EVENT	COMMENTS	REFERENCE
1943	The Japanese bombarded Cocos by ship and bomb Home Island from the air. A woman and children were killed and houses destroyed. The cables were undamaged. Japanese patrol plane visits Cocos weekly.		PATA, 1991
1943	10 July 1943 Qantas begins a non-stop service across the Indian Ocean between Perth and Colombo of some 5700km averaging 27-30 hours in the air. This operation was via Cocos and terminated on 9 April 1946 when 824 crossings had been made - 271 by non-stop Catalina's, 327 by Liberators, 226 by Lancastrians, which refuelled at Cocos.		PATA, 1991
1943	South East Asia Command established under Supreme Commander Moutbatten (after Germans defeated) would need an Air Staging Post and Heavy Bomber Base to get access to the Japanese campaign.		Rosam, 2001, p.67
1944	Feb. Royal Naval team surveys for airfield. Tri service committee formed.	Reasons for airfield requirement & use listed - is 3,000 miles shorter than the 2 North or South Pacific options.	Rosam, 2001, p.69
1944	February: British Army, Navy & Marines occupy Home Island, some Islanders employed, barter trade commenced, plantation work declined.		Bunce, 1988, p.56
1944	Military administration of Cocos (Keeling) Islands. First military administrator, Lt Commander J. E. B. Jessamine, appointed. Cocos under Ceylon for the duration of the war.		Bunce, 1988, p.56; Rosam, 2001, p.72
1944	August: Major bombing raid kills 2 Islanders and destroys 27 houses. Decision made to use Cocos as ASP with fighter defence.		Bunce, 1988, p.56; Rosam, 2001, p.69
1944	John Sidney Clunies-Ross dies on Cocos aged 76.		AllomLMK, 1996, p9; Bunce, 1988, p.55
1944	Aug (11th?) John Sidney Clunies Ross dies aged 75 yrs. Buried in C-R family plot. Young (aged 16) John Cecil C-R in England studying estate management & Malay.		Rosam, 2001, p.72
1944	Lt Commander J. E. B. Jessamine describes Oceania House - extract from report 1 Nov 1944	Report in C-R collection	AllomLMK, 1996, p.18

YEAR	EVENT	COMMENTS	REFERENCE
1944	Sept/Oct Only small forces present under Major Ray (Royal Marines). Home Is (tot = 30). = 1 platoon Royal Marines Officer, Sgt & 28 ORs (30). D.I. (tot = 170) = 2 x platoons HQ Coy, No 22 East Africa Brigade (1 Platoon + Officer) + section of Ceylonese Light Infantry. Naval contingent operating HF/DF station + 'Y' service, RAAF Met Stn. All up on Cocos about 200. None on West Is.		Rosam, 2001, p.72
1944	RAF (under Australian Group Captain A W Hunt) to set up Cocos under Operation Pharos (Roman for lighthouse). Role to construct and operate a RAF Station and an Air Staging Post (ASP)		Rosam, 2001, p.73
1944-1945	Japanese recon flights recorded 1, 10, 16, 24, Dec 1943 & 3, 13, Jan 1944 - no bombs dropped. 14 Feb bomb dropped at landed Qantas Catalina but missed. 14, 16, 18 March, 14 April, 30 June, 10 July, 8 August (some bombs from Jap 'Sally' aircraft and then machine gunned three settlements 4 KIA-1 Naval 3 civilian 3 WIA-servicemen. 27 native houses burnt) 9 Sept 44 (another bombing and strafing - no damage) 27 Oct 44 (recon only)		Rosam, 2001, p.72
1944	7 Dec. 1st Joint planning staff meeting in Colombo. Cocos to have RAF Station 'Brown' and ASP No 129		Rosam, 2001, p.74
1944	10 Dec. 1st survey party arrives D.I. by Catalina at night and put in tents. 2nd party 12 Dec. Then No 205 Sqn Catalinas - (who did photo record of islands) them & later 4 engine Sunderland FBs carried support for Op Pharos several times a week. Access via nth end West Is.		Rosam, 2001, pp.74-6
1945	Operation Pharos- In 1945 a few thousand British servicemen built and operated a RAF Bomber Base and an Air Staging Post on West Island under the code name Operation Pharos. This was done under great secrecy and the bomber and fighter planes of 11 RAF squadrons were based here in late WWII. List of commands involved in Operation Pharos pp 79/80		Rosam cover, intro & pp.79-80
1945	January: Royal Marine detachment relieved by Indian LAA Bt who located 40mm guns on Home and Direction Islands. Only for a short stay as relieved by No 2962 RAF Fighter Sqn	Indian AA tracked an unannounced Catalina that landed to carry out repairs.	Rosam, 2001, p.79
1945	Early Feb. Commander GML Williams RNVR replaces JEB Jessamine as Islands Military Advisor and Lt Col Harvey became islands Civil Affairs Officer.		Rosam, 2001, p.79
1945	Early 1945 - Lt Col J. A. Harvey writes report (history) in RAF Station's Routine Orders		Rosam, 2001, p.35

YEAR	EVENT	COMMENTS	REFERENCE
1945	28 Feb. No 217 Sqn ground crew land (by sea) and spray DDT for mosquitoes on Horsburgh (has some Indian troops and RN present) and West (RE, Pioneers, RA -HAA) Islands	Short stay then gone.	Rosam, 2001, p.82
1945	Feb & March. Codes used for ships taking fuel to Cocos 'Sinkers' (ex India) & 'Cockroach' (ex Ceylon)		Rosam, 2001, pp.82-3 & see p96
1945	30 March D Day for Op Pharos - U Boat fear. Many units sail from Ceylon 29 March. Informed will be closer to the Japanese (Christmas I. is 550m) than Colombo (1700m)	Strict secrecy imposed. Works Coy and US Army involved including LAA & HAA to D.I. and Home Is (relieving existing). RAF + 800 men of Punjabi Regt	Rosam, 2001, pp.82-3, 86
1945	March: 'Operation Cockroach' RAF, R Indian AF and Fleet Air Arm construct 2,000-yard airstrip on West Island in 2 months.	??	Bunce, 1988, p.56
1945	Hunt in command and promoted to Air Commander 3 April. 86 Indian General Hospital for air base.		Rosam, 2001, p.88
1945	Like an emerald necklace on a blue silk scarf' WWII pilot		Rosam, 2001, frontispiece
1945	At peak 8,300 military personnel at Cocos		Bunce, 1988, p.56
1945	May: Airstrip operational, conducting reconnaissance flights and dropping intelligence operatives into East Indies.		Bunce, 1988, p.56; Shire CKI, Brief, 2005; PATA, 1991
1945	August: Japanese surrender		Bunce, 1988, p.56
1946	February: Airstrip closed, all 3,158 remaining troops withdrawn. Much equipment abandoned, inc food rations. Islanders had gained new knowledge of outside world. Expectations and health conditions raised.	B. Army 245, R Indian AF 256, RAF 445, Indian Army 2,215 Total 3,158	Bunce, 1988, p.56
1946	Military administration of Cocos Islands ceases. Civil administration established with a resident Administrator responsible to the Governor of Singapore.		PATA, 1991
1946	UK starts reporting to the United Nations on the Colony of Singapore. As a non-self-governing Territory, Cocos Is. included in this and subsequent yearly reports.		PATA, 1991
1946	John Sidney's widow returns to Cocos with son John Cecil. Internal turmoil as Rose Clunies-Ross wants population reduced to make plantation pay.		Bunce, 1988, pp.55, 56
1947	John Cecil C-R returns and finds Cocos Malay population 1,556		Rosam, 2001, p.72

YEAR	EVENT	COMMENTS	REFERENCE
1947	July: Islander party of four inspects Christmas Is, Singapore & Malay Peninsula as resettlement options. Christmas and Singapore favoured. Unpopular estate manager appointed.		Bunce, 1988, p.59
1947	Malay population now 1,814 - emigration program introduced - plantation neglected.		Shire CKI, Brief, 2005; Bunce, 1988, p.56
1948	July: Islanders conduct 1-day (food gathering) strike. Mrs Clunies-Ross offers assistance to those who wish to leave. Singapore informs labour required at estate near Tawau (formerly Japanese) in North Borneo (now in Sabah). A small group, led by Hosman Bin Awang, left for Christmas I.	Hunt - strike (22 July 1948) over lack of flour. 29 leave for Christmas Is. Over next 12mths a further 75 do same.	Bunce, 1988, p.59; Hunt, 1989, p.109
1948	Barrel mail recommences		Rosam, 2001, p48
1948	Qantas Empire Airways ad in Daily News Dec 13 1948 states first flight Aust to South Africa (via Cocos) and return.	Anomaly???	Daily News p4 13 Dec 1948
1948	31 Dec 1948 Christmas Island Phosphate Company sold to A & NZ governments. JC C-R gets payout of 315,000 pounds.		Hunt, 1989, p.119
1949	Late: 1st group of 180 leave per the supply ship TSS <i>Islander</i> as deck passengers, some for Christmas Is or Singapore but most to North Borneo. Many deaths during voyage, great unhappiness, after arrival some deaths due to new diseases (malaria, etc), some went mad and one suicide.	Hunt states first official scheme group of 152 leave 19 May 1949 to Singapore, Christmas Is inc 28 to Nth Borneo	Bunce, 1988, p.59; Hunt, 1989, p.116
1949	2nd group of 161 leave 8 Nov 1949 for Singapore, Christmas Is & Nth Borneo per <i>Islander</i>		Hunt, 1989, p.118
1949	JC C-R commences as ruler (28 Nov)		Hunt, 1989, p.119
1950	JC C-R appoints Bruce de Burgh <u>Thomas</u> as new Estate manager (ex Sumatran planter in his 60s) who unsuccessfully ups wages to stem loss of labour		Hunt, 1989, p.119
1950	Sept 1950 - Dec 1951 Roderick MacLean appointed Administrator (British)		Hunt, 1989, p.117
1950	JC C-R appoints Headman (as did Rose) inc Cree aged 32. Previously selected by Cocos Malays. Imarat 1950-53 did not inc JC C-R but MacLean-till 1951 (Administrator) Thomas (manager) and Headmen.		Hunt, 1989, p.119
1950	Policy of isolation and social control continues for another 30 years	Hunt quote on this re attitude JC C-R	Hunt, 1989, p.121

YEAR	EVENT	COMMENTS	REFERENCE
1950	Up until 1951 about 1400 Islanders 'emigrated' from Cocos in six monthly batches. Deplorable outcomes for those involved.	Hunt - June 1950 20-30 die of disease in Tawau (Nth Borneo)	Bunce, 1988, p.59; Hunt, 1989, p.118
1950's	Kampong gradually rebuilt to new layout using precast concrete. Clunies-Rosses picked up lucrative govt contracts on West and Direction Islands. Workers still paid in plastic tokens. Ongoing restrictions on European/Islander contact but secretive trade (over 30yrs) continues. Three cyclones brush Islands, each causing some plantation damage, each time replanted. Copra production remained stable but problems with the Rhinoceros Beetle.		Bunce, 1988, p.61
1950s	Plantations replanted - optimistic future		Shire CKI, Brief, 2005
1950	JC C-R wants too much for airstrip use by Qantas so Aust govt opts for sovereignty over Cocos.		Hunt, 1989, p.119
1951	In principal agreement to transfer Islands from Britain to Australia, airstrip reconstruction begins.		Bunce, 1988, p.60
1951	Aust sovereignty transfer 22 June (from Singapore) under Minister for External Affairs but British Administrator remains		Hunt, 1989, p.121+
1951	Australian Government purchased 360 acres for aerodrome at West Island		AllomLMK, 1996, p.9
1951	Overall emigration of 5 groups to Tawau between May 1949 and June 1951. By Aug 1951 124 (24 families) on Christmas Island.		Hunt, 1989, p.119
1951	Last group of 652 leave per <i>Anshun</i> inc MacLean on 15 Dec	Totals 102 - Singapore, 123 - Christmas Is, 1471 - Nth Borneo	Hunt, 1989, p.126
1951	End of: Malay population 350 of which 70 are able bodied. John Cecil C-R offers new housing, electric light and increased pay to convince them to stay.	Hunt - sites 374 in Jan 1952 down from 1802 in early 1948	Shire CKI, Brief, 2005; Bunce, 1988, p.60; Hunt, 1989, p.26
1951	End of 1951. One of the four mosques closes. People remaining are thought to be all C-R loyalists. JC C-R sells Aust govt 367 acres for airstrip. 500 RAAF commence airstrip construction.		Hunt, 1989, pp.127-29
1952	Beginning of 52 Kampong Life - good snapshot for use in theme 1		Hunt, 1989, pp.128-9
1952	By September - Qantas begins commercial flights through Cocos to Johannesburg & Singapore. SAA follows with transit stop Perth - Johannesburg.		PATA, 1991; AllomLMK, 1996, p9; Bunce, 1988, p.60

YEAR	EVENT	COMMENTS	REFERENCE
1952	September JC C-R asks Bentley to move to West Island.		Hunt, 1989, p.129
1953	Bentley on West Is. JC C-R now runs Imarat.	Top down orders.	Hunt, 1989, p.129
1954	Queen visits in April per ' <i>Britannia</i> '.	Stamp set identifies the yacht for the Queens visit as ' <i>Gothic</i> '.	Hunt, 1989, p.129
1955	November 23: Cocos Islands became an Australian Territory when sovereignty was transferred from the British colony of Singapore.	Formal transfer date but see 22 June 1951.	PATA, 1991; Bunce, 1988, p.60; Hunt, 1989, p.121+
1955	For conditions of transfer see Hunt		Hunt, 1989, p.131
1955	Aust govt establishes permanent presence on West Island. This becomes an alternative power source to Tuan John for the Cocos Malays		Hunt, 1989, p.128
1955	Name: Cocos (Keeling) Islands formally adopted.		Bunce, 1988, p.37
1956	West Island school opens for European children.		Hunt, 1989, p.147
1957	June: Despised manager Patrick Keegan reappointed with further unrest, nominally due to food shortages. Islander population now 460 (which is a growth of 20 pa over the last 5.5 years)		Bunce, 1988, p.60
1957	16 Nov Large delegation of Cocos Malays sails to West Island and appeals to Aust govt Administrator to remove Keegan (who leaves on 19 Nov). Many want out from Clunies-Ross rule.	Complain about food shortages, Keegan, threats to expel	Hunt, 1989, pp.140-2
1957-8	Rt Hon Sir Paul Hasluck (Min for Territories) visits on two occasions and arranges transfer for 150 Islanders to Christmas Island.	See Sally Anne library for further information.	Bunce, 1988, p.60
1957-8	350 Cocos Malays emigrated to Christmas Island		Shire CKI, Brief, 2005
1958	Home Island 'Romanised' school closes. Jawi school now the only education for Cocos Malay children.		Hunt, 1989, p.147
1958	1 October - Christmas Island becomes an Australian Territory.		Hunt, 1989, p.144
1960	UN Resolution 1514, the Declaration on ending colonialism, lays down principals for ending status as a non-self-governing Territory.		PATA, 1991
1960	Sir Charles Gardiner unveils plaque on Direction Island commemorating Emden battle	Erected by Jim Richardson- see interview notes	Bunce, 1988, p.55

YEAR	EVENT	COMMENTS	REFERENCE
1960's	Australian focus on Indonesia's Konfrontasi and PNG. Contraceptive pill introduced with daily centralised distribution - was effective. Throughout the 1960's Islanders were denied participatory govt, free movement and expression, ILO conventions and hard currency. Another bitterly despised estate manager appointed (Jim Dixon in 1963)		Bunce, 1988, p.61
1961	Pill introduced by CR. Incentives provided to take the pill.		Hunt, 1989, p.146
1961	El nino event - destructive ecological disturbances		Bunce, 1988, p.18
1966	OTC telegraph cable station on D.I. ceases operations on 31 July. Cocos Malays salvage materials (mattresses), 19 punished by Imarat		PATA, 1991; Hunt, 1989, p.147
1967	Qantas ceases Cocos operations.		PATA, 1991
1967	JC C-R re-establishes Home Is school for all children.		Hunt, 1989, p.148
1968	"Such government as there is - is entirely in the hands of an expatriate British businessman and his transient estate managers" - internal memo from an Australian Govt rep on Cocos Islands		Bunce, 1988, p.61
1968	21 January: Cyclone Doreen destroyed 75,000 coconut palms (is one third of all plantings). Extensive damage but no lives lost. Damage bill \$2m. Worst cyclone of the 1960's. Estate reliant on Aust govt work contracts for income.		Shire CKI, Brief, 2005; Bunce, 1988, pp. 10,35,61; Hunt, 1989, p.148
1969	JC C-R seeks 'home rule' - internal self government		Hunt, 1989, p.148
1970s	White and Black shirt factions active. Later Red faction.		Hunt, 1989, p.151
1971	"The wider world remained blissfully unaware of this feudalistic regime until 1971" Pauline Bunce		Bunce, 1988, p.61
1971	Dept of External Territories representative reports on the lack of mainland standard education, of restrictions of movement, token coinage only redeemable at the company store and the lack of lavatories and running water.		Bunce, 1988, p.62
1972	Aust Press expose on Cocos. C-R says to govt 'stay out or buy me out'. Wants 10-figure sum.		Hunt, 1989, p.152
1972	Federal Labor government elected. 2 December. This results in a significant govt attitude change from Hasluck's 'hands off' approach to support for the UN vote to let Cocos Malays decide their own future.		Bunce, 1988, p.62; Hunt, 1989, p.156

YEAR	EVENT	COMMENTS	REFERENCE
1973	Australia invites UN committee of 24 to send a Visiting Mission to Cocos with delegates from the UN Secretariat, Ivory Coast, Indonesia, and Trinidad & Tobago.		PATA, 1991; Senate C'ttee, 1975
1973	21 September. C-R school ceases and WA teacher appointed. Broader curriculum.		Hunt, 1989, p.159
1973	Cyclone Annie in November. Good copra prices but yet to recover from 1968 cyclone and prices plummet by 1975. News that Christmas Is Cocos Malays to be relocated to Australia prompts desire for family reunifications for all to move to Australia.		Hunt, 1989, pp.157, 158
1974	Early 1974 3 Cocos Malay families from Christmas Island settle in Katanning. 16 people in April 74, and over 100 by the end of 1975.		Hunt, 1989, p.158
1974	Period where C-R rule under criticism due to improved communications with outside world via expert Cocos Malays. Lack of Estate resources means Cocos Malay desires unsatisfied. Factions emerge in Home Island community. Estate reliant on Govt contracts on West Island. Estate unable to prevent trading with West Island population.		Hunt, 1989, pp.156-160
1974	C-R establishes Cocos Community Fund. Quasi-corporate identity for the Cocos Malay community. Govt radio campaign not a success.		Hunt, 1989, pp.163-164
1974	August: Govt invited UN delegation visits and reports. Whitlam comments: "There is no part of the world where things have changed so little". Reform package adopted but implementation delayed causing social repercussions. *	* What were these significant social repercussions? Social disruption? - Shirt factions	Bunce, 1988, p.62
1974	Visiting Mission reports to UN - reforms recommended - need to separate Cocos Malays and Estate, Australian currency use, compulsory education. Quarantine station proposal. Cocos Malays unsure of UN and most wary of change.		Shire CKI, Brief, 2005; PATA, 1991; Hunt, 1989, p.162
1974	Home Island population 520 with many then moving to Geraldton, Port Hedland and Katanning in WA		Bunce, 1988, p.62
1975	Dubney returns without 'permission'. Focus for dissidents and provides religious information to Kudous the Imam.		Hunt, 1989, p.165
1975	20 May Aust govt appoints Bob Linford as Administrator with Dubney as advisor. They arrive with Senate Standing Committee in June. Headmen solidarity with C-R begins to fracture. Cocos Malay women also complain to Linford.	Linford's brief was to break the nexus between the Kampong and the Estate	Hunt, 1989, pp.166-167

YEAR	EVENT	COMMENTS	REFERENCE
1975	C-R offers to sell up and then reneges. Minister furious. (August) Govt radio propoganda stepped up.		Hunt, 1989, pp.167-168
1975	Tabling of Land Acquisition Ordinance and other Ordinances.		PATA, 1991
1975	John Clunies-Ross advised the use of plastic coins as currency was to cease.		PATA, 1991
1975	Interim Advisory Council appointed to advise the Administrator. First meeting held 16 Oct 1975 on West Is. See Hunt, 1989, p. 169 for composition. Dubney introduces orthodox prayers to Home Is. and denounces superstitious practices.	Good working relationship established and reforms and new infrastructure discussed for Home Is.	PATA, 1991; Hunt, 1989, pp.169-170
1975	11 Nov the dismissal. 13 Dec - Federal Liberal government elected. Reg Withers the new Minister sides with C-R and sacks Interim Advisory Council.	JC C-R takes hard line to those who had opposed him.	Bunce, 1988, p.62; Hunt, 1989, p.171
1975circa	Cocos Malays settled in regional centres in WA. Dissident families leave as in 1958. In face of exodus C-R modifies 'no return' rule.	Traditional response to unresolved conflict	Shire CKI, Brief, 2005; Hunt, 1989,pp.171,174
1976	JC C-R plays the 'home rule' card (as per the 1969 proposal to maintain the status quo)		Hunt, 1989, p.175
1977	Aust govt announces policy on Cocos that undermine C-R authority. C-R resists and Minister raises compulsory acquisition option.	C-R plays politics on world stage but fails.	Hunt, 1989, p.176
1978	Australian Government purchased almost all of the Clunies-Ross land in the Territory for \$6.25m. Less Lot 14 at 5 hectares. Announced 1 July. Kampong to be ruled by elected council and Co-operative to run the plantation and govt contracts. JC C-R to stay on as temporary manager.	Wages to be \$AU, Philatelic revenue, Electricity and sewerage, former Cocos Malays could return.	PATA, 1991; AllomLMK, 1996, p10; Bunce, 1988, p.63; Hunt, 1989, p.179
1979	Cocos (Keeling) Islands Shire Council formed to provide local government on Home Island. Commonwealth land on Home Island, purchased from Clunies-Ross is transferred to the Council to manage under Trust for the benefit of Kampong residents.		PATA, 1991; McColl, 1994, p4; AllomLMK, 1996, p.10
1979	The Cocos Workers Co-operative Society established as the commercial arm of the community.	Runs Copra industry, building construction and maintenance, lighterage, stevedoring, Employed members 16-65yrs old. Workers were generally under-employed, productivity was slow, but unemployment was voluntary.	PATA, 1991; McColl, 1994, pp. 4, 81

YEAR	EVENT	COMMENTS	REFERENCE
1979	Home Island population fell to 253 (halved in 5 years). Australian Government 'calls home' Cocos families from Singapore, Sabah and Australia to fill labour shortages at Cocos.		Bunce, 1988, pp.62-63
1980	Program to recruit former Cocos Malays back to Cocos Islands - reforms began.		Shire CKI, Brief, 2005
1980	Second UN Visiting Mission visits Cocos		PATA, 1991
1980's	Overdue changes introduced on Home Island: Compulsory education, a safe fresh water supply, sewerage, and free elections.		Bunce, 1988, p.63
1980	Education: Legislation providing for compulsory education for 6-15yr olds is introduced.	Two primary schools (HI & WI); West Island District High school established, ferry from HI; Bursary program (later Austudy) available to do Year 11 & 12 on mainland; Apprenticeship program available, no tertiary available on Cocos.	PATA, 1991
1980	Council resolution to construct and conduct a museum in March. Consented by Administrator in June.	Council resolved to "construct & conduct a museum for the storing and keeping of artefacts and other things common and used or were used by Home Island people..."	Hutchison, 1982
1981	High security animal quarantine station commences operation on west Island. Farm animals imported into Australia must spend a quarantine period there before entering the mainland.		PATA, 1991
1981	Museum building completed.	Designed by Dept. Housing & Construction to be a matching wing on existing Council Chamber.	Hutchison, 1982
1982	Museum Board and part-time Curator appointed	Rabahu bin Anthony-Curator (in 1994 Rabahu was also Secretary of Council: PATA)	Hutchison, 1982
1983	Government announces decision to acquire the remaining Clunies-Ross land. In 1984 the High Court decides against the Commonwealth's proposed acquisition of the remaining land.		PATA, 1991
1983	March: Generalised climate disturbance kills thousands of fish through eutrophication.		Bunce, 1988, p.20

YEAR	EVENT	COMMENTS	REFERENCE
1984	The High Court decides against the Commonwealth's proposed acquisition of the remaining Clunies-Ross land.		PATA, 1991
1984	April 6: UN Mission watched as Cocos Malays voted to integrate with Australia. 3 options were offered: 1-Independence; 2-Free association with Australia; 3-Integration with Australia. UN Mission also oversaw the election of a 7 member Council. Promises to raise living standards to mainland equivalent within 10 years.	In an historic Act of Self-determination witnessed by a UN Mission the Cocos Malay (permanent population) voted overwhelmingly for political, social and economic integration with Australia.	Shire CKI, Brief, 2005; Bunce, 1988, pp.1, 63; PATA, 1991; McColl, 1994, AllomLMK, 1996, p10
1984	Remainder of Clunies-Ross land acquired in 1978 is transferred to the Cocos Council following its election.		PATA, 1991; AllomLMK, 1996, p10
1985	Mid 1980's: Hookworm a problem until govt sponsored sewerage scheme was begun.		Bunce, 1988, p.61
1985	Terms of reference issued to Commonwealth Grants Commission for inquiry into the level of service and standard of living of Cocos residents.		PATA, 1991
1985	First home completed under Home Island Development Plan		PATA, 1991
1985	VISTA satellite facility opened by Governor General.	Improved telecommunications	PATA, 1991
1985	John Cecil Clunies-Ross leaves Cocos to live on the mainland.		PATA, 1991
1986	Resident Conservator of Australian National Parks and Wildlife Service (ANPWS) appointed.		PATA, 1991
1986	Moratorium on seabird harvesting	Red-footed Booby	PATA, 1991
1986	Year 11 classes introduced		PATA, 1991
1986	Commonwealth Grants Commission (1st report) inquiry tabled in Parliament		PATA, 1991; McColl, 1994
1986	Lot 14, (5ha) is vested in the Trustee in Bankruptcy, owned by John Cecil Clunies-Ross, held by Official Trustee in Bankruptcy in Perth.	Lot 14 property went into receivership. No further maintenance until 1994	PATA, 1991; AllomLMK, 1996, pp.11-12
1986	Cocos Council seeks expressions of interest in tourism developments and gives in principle support for a joint venture tourist resort proposal with Council by Christmas and Cocos Island Tours on Direction Island.		PATA, 1991
1986	Population: 676 (HI-410; WI-266)	Census-30 June 1986	McColl, 1994, p.21
1987	First Fremantle-Cocos yacht race		PATA, 1991
1987	Development Officer appointed to assist development projects and localisation.		PATA, 1991

YEAR	EVENT	COMMENTS	REFERENCE
1987	Migration Act 1958 extended to include Cocos and bring into line with the rest of Australia.		PATA, 1991
1987	Sewerage system upgraded on Home Island.		PATA, 1991
1987	Copra industry finally declared unprofitable.		Shire CKI, Brief, 2005; Bunce, 1988, p.63
1988	Copra production by Cocos Co-operative Society ceases		PATA, 1991
1988	January, Cyclone Frederick - minor damage.		Bunce, 1988, p.10
1988	Community Cyclone shelter commenced on Home Island		PATA, 1991
1988	Heads of Agreement signed between Christmas and Cocos Island Tours and Cocos Council and Co-operative Society for Direction Island resort proposal.		PATA, 1991
1988	Water Resources & Management Study completed.		PATA, 1991
1988	Major horticultural project begins on Home Island		PATA, 1991
1988	Inquiry into tourism in Cocos and Christmas islands by the House of Representatives Standing Committee on the Environment, Recreation and the Arts.		PATA, 1991
1989	Commonwealth Grants Commission (2nd. Inquiry)		PATA, 1991; McColl, 1994,p.4
1989	Council agrees in principle to 11ha. Lease for a tourist resort on West Island, north of Trannies Beach, by Perth based developer, John Plunkett.		PATA, 1991
1990	Report on the House of Representatives Standing Committee on Tourism and the Indian Ocean		PATA, 1991; AllomLMK, 1996, p.12
1990	Cocos Island Travel Centre offers tours run by Co-operative Society (West Island Lodge) and the Clunies-Ross family (Oceania House).		PATA, 1991
1991	A tour package based on the weekly B737 charter is arranged with DASETT and Cocos Island Travel Centre. DASETT invites expressions of interest in provision of regular public transport services.	Creates new interest in travel to Cocos	PATA, 1991

YEAR	EVENT	COMMENTS	REFERENCE
1991	Memorandum of Understanding. Signed 7 March, by Prime Minister - Bob Hawke, Chairman Cocos (Keeling) Council - Haji Wahin bin Byrnie, Chairman Cocos Islands Co-operative Soc. Ltd.- Parson bin Yapat	Broad agreement on steps to be taken, jointly and separately, to introduce equivalent living standards and levels of service from the Commonwealth Government, in particular the introduction of Australian law, WA state services, including local government model.	PATA, 1991, p.45
1991-93	Australian wages phased in.	Average rate 1989-\$121, 1990-\$199, 1991-\$286, 1992-\$364, 1993-\$369. Emergence of social inequalities on Home Island, first involuntary unemployment.	McColl, 1994, pp.8
1991	Report "Islands in the Sun" by House of Representative Standing Committee on Legal and Constitutional Affairs.	Calls for speedy adoption of measures in use in WA to end inadequacies in legal system.	PATA, 1991
1991	Lot 14 entered into interim list of the Register of the National Estate		AllomLMK, 1996, p.12
1991	Population: 647 (HI-449; WI: 198)	Census-30 June	McColl, 1994, p.21
1991	Population: 660 -440 people on Home Island, most Cocos Malays; 220 West Island.		PATA, 1991
1992	Local government franchise extended to West and North Keeling Is.	West I. Residents could stand for Council. Revenue raised from Comm. Grants, house and other property rental.	McColl, 1994, p.18
1992	Population: 611 (HI:467; WI:144)	Local counts-30 June	McColl, 1994, p.21
1993	Lot 14 purchased by Australian Government on behalf of people of Cocos Islands. Oceania House vacant.		AllomLMK, 1996, p10
1993	Population: 611 (HI:470; WI:147)	Local counts-30 June	McColl, 1994, p.21
1994	Population: 95 households on Home Island, average 4.8 in each.	Population forecasting also	McColl, 1994, p.87
1994	Transport: Stateships of WA provide service at 6-week intervals (Christmas I., Cocos Is., Jakarta, Singapore, other Indonesian ports).	Absence of container landing facilities causes double handling and is considered dangerous.	McColl, 1994, p.16

YEAR	EVENT	COMMENTS	REFERENCE
1994	Transport: Ansett twice a week		McColl, 1994, p.16
1994	Population: 576 (HI:446; WI:130)	Local counts-January	McColl, 1994, p.21
1994	Quarantine Station held approx 130 Ostriches. Ostrich eggs are to be held and hatched in coming 2 years.	Paid its way this year.	McColl, 1994, p.62
1994	Education: 147 students in schools, (includes 2 Yr 11, 5 Yr 12)	Also data on 40 former students and commentary on academic success including mainland schools.	McColl, 1994, p.81
1994	Proposal to transfer lot 14 to Cocos community being explored within the constraints of the Australian Heritage Commission Act.		AllomLMK, 1996, p12
	Skilled trades on island - masons, boat building, blacksmiths, sail makers, carpenters - later electricians and engine mechanics. Other work - nutters, loaders, copra baggers, bush crews, house servants, cooks.		Rosam, 2001, p.31
	Sunday a free day - fishing, collect firewood, 120 coconuts for own use - for coconut oil and soap.		Rosam, 2001, p.33
	Medical attention and medicines free. Sick pay at half pay. Doctor from Cable Station. Dentist local and untrained. No VD or malaria. Principal ailments - Dengue fever, asthma & bronchitis. Working life started at 13/14 years. Women had the option of working. Clunies Ross prevented marriage at puberty.		Rosam, 2001, pp.33-34
	Coconut palms bear fruit after 6 yrs but are in full production in 10 yrs		Rosam, 2001, p.37
	'Ayesha', the Estate's former trading vessel, carried 2 -3 loads of copra per year to Batavia but was retired by 1914. Named after Mohammed's favourite wife.		Rosam, 2001, p.40
	Horsburgh Island - good write up on girls and single mothers		Hunt, 1989, p.49

Appendix III: Research for themes and stories

This section contains extra research material for each of the key themes and strategies for implementing their interpretation. It is a compilation of work created during preparation of the report. Some topics appear in greater detail than others. This is not an indication of their relative importance or priority. Some areas require further research. In some cases this has been indicated within the document.

Theme content

The following topics have been collated to assist with theme development. The next step involves further research where necessary, choosing stories, writing text, the selection of images, artefacts and hands-on activities.

Theme 1 Kampong Life – the Cocos Malay community’s story

i. Kampong Life Topic 1: Origins & language

The First Island People - settlement and origins

- Provide the backgrounds and origins of the island people in the Alexander Hare settlement who later became part of the Clunies Ross group.
- Explain the conflict that established the social contract of 1837, which replaced the former slave relationship with one based on a traditional Malay Rajah model.
- Explain the use of the common trading language of the period.
- Prepare a map of the Indian Ocean rim in the early 19th Century map showing:
 - the European colonies and the pre existing trade routes,
 - the sea voyages of Hare and Clunies Ross immediately prior to settlement,
 - the countries of origin of the ‘orang Cape’ (island people who came via the Cape) and their journey to and from South Africa.
- Prepare a map of the atoll to illustrate the different locations of the early settlements.
- Include the names of the Clunies Ross party 1827, Hare party as reported in 1829 and the first census of 15 December 1837 (Bunce pp.133/4).

ii. Kampong Life Topic 2: Influences of other cultures

- Describe the arrival and cultural impact of visiting ships, Javanese seamen, Scottish traditions from the Clunies Ross’, Bantamese convict and contract labourers.
- Explain the Clunies Ross’ fear of outside ideas disrupting their

control and how some of the Cocos Malay people circumvented the restrictions and developed relationships and traded with the outsiders.

- Summarise how each of the following groups impacted on the Cocos Malay community:
- the Cable Station community, attracting attacks in both world wars,
- Ceylonese troops, their attempted mutiny, and
- other Commonwealth Military Forces in WWII, known as the 'time of plenty',
- Malay Royalty, detained on Horsburgh I. for questioning over collusion with the Japanese during WWII.
- The 1949-51 emigration period, which had a greater impact than WWII.
- Civil servants and the West Island community of today.
- Map the locations of the other communities - the map surveyed by Lt Commander E.E. Croome R.N. in March 1944 from JS Hughes 'Kings of the Cocos', or other, can be considered as the basis.
- Prepare a short digital movie of interviews on community perspectives on outside influences to accompany this topic.

iii. Kampong life Topic 3: Community Life 1 Historical development of the Kampong

- Focus on the Home Island settlement; describe the traditional family and kampong structure of the 19th Century and how this has continued within the contemporary housing and grid of today's combined kampong.
- Seek a local artist to depict a Home Island kampong scene of people and atap huts in the 19th Century. (See Gibson-Hill p151 for Darwin's observation). Use this in association with a scaled down proportioned rebuild of the atap hut from the former museum.
- Redraw the maps of Home Island 1885-1900 and 1930 from JG Hunt's 'A Thesis on Cocos' along with a contemporary aerial photograph to illustrate the changing kampong, mosque and cemetery locations (include the locations of Nek Botak (Suma) and Captain Ballard's graves).

iv. Kampong life Topic 3: Community Life 2 Housing, family and recreation

- Depict the four changes in housing styles and the

contemporary rear extensions made to the government-funded housing constructed after the vote for integration with Australia. (photographs - Bunce pp92/3).

- Include the use of pondoks, a fifth housing style, as a weekend getaway to fish, catch mud crabs, gather firewood, feed chickens, etc.
- Focus on family life in the contemporary context. Explain domestic life and the living conditions of the extended family in terms of roles, matriarchy within the household, division of labour, child and aged care, growing & preparing food, outside cooking over wood fires, diet.
- Include the traditional domestic uses of coconuts including oil, sugar and soap making, making baskets, making model boats, etc.
- Also include, but differentiate, activities now not widely practiced, bird hunting (refer to the new conservation limitations on traditional hunting and fishing) and turtle farming (previous activity now abandoned), batik making.
- Evoke the open living activities, noises and smells experienced in laneways and backyards in contrast with the blandness of the suburban front streets.

v. Cultural and religious practices 1: mosques & cemeteries

- Building on the information from other Kampong life topics, summarise how community beliefs were moulded from knowledge of Islam, mainstream Malay customs, Javanese rituals, local superstitions and practices adopted under Clunies-Ross family influences.
- Explain practices that are present but in decline, have disappeared, or are still strong and enduring, although modified over time.
- Explain the optional nature of customs as people are choosing more conventional ways that evolve around Muslim teachings.
- The central focus is to be on the wedding traditions as these encompass many of the enduring practices and include the influences of many cultures. Weddings embody the importance of religion and family with almost the entire community joining in the celebrations, feasting, music and dancing.
- Produce a DVD of wedding footage and dancing and an explanatory leaflet on 'A Cocos Wedding' based on Pauline Bunce's 'Cocos Malay Culture' 1987.
- Include the customs associated with pregnancy and the new born rituals, rites of passage (circumcision of boys), naming,

courtship, celebrations and feasts, dancing including those of ancient Scottish origin and conclude with customs and practices associated with deaths, funerals and remembrance of the deceased. Refer visitors to the information shelter at the cemetery, which provides further detail on site.

vi. Cultural and religious practices 2: Islam – religious customs and mosques.

- The cornerstone of contemporary Cocos Malay life is the Islamic religion.
- Explain how the traditional Cocos Malay community beliefs included superstition and aggregated memory of Islamic practice but that no Imams were present with the original settlement group as custodians of correct practice. Due to physical and social isolation the Cocos Malay style of religious orthodoxy evolved in the absence of mainstream Islam. Non-Islamic practices such as keeping dogs as pets, raising pigs and turtle farming have been abandoned but were practiced during the Clunies-Ross eras.
- Today the Cocos Malay orthodoxy is influenced deeply by the contemporary world of Islam and is more mainstream. These changes flowed from the importation of Bantamese labour, through to the experiences of emigrating Cocos Malays and their new knowledge flowing home. The introduction of television has also increased understanding of the outside world. The return of people of influence such as Dubney and religious leaders from other lands has helped to reshape former rituals and practices to that of the contemporary Islamic world.
- Consult with the Imams during text writing for accuracy and approval of content. Remember that for many tourists this may be their first opportunity of exposure to Islam, so do not assume prior knowledge.
- Explain the role of Imams in the community as the custodians of religious and ceremonial practices.

vii. Produce a brochure for tourists on Islamic life.

To be used as part of induction package in tourist accommodation and made available on Direction Island for sailors.

- Describe the origins of Islam and its relationship with other religions.
- Explain prayers are offered five times a day: at first light, midday, late afternoon, twilight and after dark. Indicate the direction and importance of Mecca.

- Interpret the elements of the Islamic calendar 1 year = 354 days
 - 1st day first month - 1st Islamic community in 622AD.
 - 12th day, 3rd month - Prophet's birthday
 - 27th day, 7th month - Prophet's ascension to Jerusalem.
 - 8th month - remembrance of deceased relatives. Includes large gatherings every 3-4 days.
 - 9th month - Ramadan, the fasting month.
 - 1st day, 10th month - Hari Raya (Labaran) – festival of breaking the fast, night prayers, cemetery in morning, boat races and soccer match
 - 10th day, 12th month - pilgrimage to Mecca.
- Introduce and explain Islamic customs such as
 - No pork
 - Halal killed meat only
 - Right hand for eating and greeting
 - Shoes off in houses as prayers are offered in houses
 - Reject alcohol
 - Dogs unclean
 - *'I come in peace' – 'May peace be with you'*
 - Visitors use back door unless front door is open
 - Women's dress, grace and dignity
 - Not eating animals that live both on land and in the sea (turtles and land crabs)

viii. Health, education and well-being

- Quote the various historical statements made by some visitors on how healthy and well off the Cocos Malay community were and contrast these with the periods of hardship and the isolation of beri-beri sufferers.
- Explain the use of the Cable Station doctor and how some Cocos Malays worked as medics. Video interview James bin Benjamin about his experiences serving as doctor, midwife and dentist.
- The advantage of isolation from diseases on Cocos, such as malaria etc, was devastating to those who moved to Sabah with no previous exposure or natural immunity.

- Explain the development of the current health arrangements.
- Explain the universal carpentry apprenticeship training provided by the Estate for teenage boys and the independent religious instruction in evening classes.
- Cover the various schools of the eras – Ragelie’s secular school 1891 – 1902, schooling from 1929 (Capstan interview), Hosman bin Awang’s school for boys (1936-51)(Bunce p124), John Cecil Clunies-Ross’ school of the 1950s which closed in 1958 leaving the Jawi school as the only non-trade education, the reopening of the Clunies-Ross school in 1967 for all children replaced by the ‘new’ Australian government school in 1973 (Hunt, 1989, p.147/159) as compulsory education.
- Explain schools on Home and West Islands with the final years of high school and higher education now done on the Australian mainland.
- Make a DVD movie including an interview with Pak Jamil on his training in Perth and role at the Clunies-Ross school. Utilise the DVD footage taken by Val Humphrey of former government teacher John Portwood (disc CKI-02).

ix. Expatriate Cocos Malay communities

- Provide maps that show the locations of the expatriate Cocos Malay communities in Singapore, Borneo, Java, Christmas Island and Australia (predominantly WA – Port Hedland, Geraldton, Katanning, Bunbury and in Perth, mainly south of the river).
- Explain when and why these overseas communities were established, the various trials and tribulations that beset them, the ongoing interaction and extended family links that are maintained and how these communities are progressing today.
- Utilise the transcripts of interviews conducted by Val Hobson of Cocos Malay residents in Port Hedland, Geraldton and Katanning and develop an audiovisual presentation of individuals from the overseas communities accessible via a touch screen.

Theme 2 The Estate

x. The Estate - Stories

- Coconut plantations – the role of bush crews and nutters and use of boats to collect coconuts including from North Keeling Island;
- Boat building – the skills and carpentry as the basic trade

training for young teenagers;

- Copra industry - processing (employment of women) and technological changes. Construction, stevedoring, infrastructure (rail trolleys, jetties, channels, warehousing, etc);
- Export - shipping, prices and fluctuations;
- Uses of exported copra;
- Imports - The company store;
- Money – a closed economy;
- Christmas Island – settlement and the phosphate income that underpinned the Estate’s viability during the 1930s;
- Estate management and financial difficulties;
- Labour and industrial relations;
- Future is in tourism.

xi. Theme 2- The Estate: Locations

- Stage 1: This theme will appear in many locations, predominately in the Copra Industrial Heritage precinct, particularly the Chula Shed. Within the Home Island Museum/hub it will be interlaced with Themes 1 & 3.
- Stage 2: provides a number of better options for the long term preservation of the boats in the new Boat Shed.
- Main Workshops: the proposed Jukong School will create a strong interpretation venue for boat building and associated skills.

xii. The Estate within the Home Island Museum

In the Rice Shed - establish an overview of the wealth created by the Estate through the enterprise of the Clunies-Ross dynasty and the skills and labour of the workforce.

Focus on:

- The value of the coconut (the coconut as icon), the expansion of the plantations and how drinking coconuts were grown at the Big House only.
- The boat building that was essential for production, harvest and export. Include the Christmas Island part of the Estate.
- The economy of the Estate:
 - the Clunies-Ross store and the local currency,
 - feeding and clothing the workers,

- subsidised fishing boats,
- job allocation and working hours.

xiii. Work on Cocos since the copra industry closed

- Explain the evolution of the operation of the Co-operative since inception, including retail activities, government contracts, stevedoring, construction and infrastructure. Include private businesses and other employment such with the Shire, airport security, police, Parks Australia and the tourism industry.
- Explain the Territory relationship with the Department of Infrastructure, Regional Development and Local Government and Service Delivery Agreements with the Western Australian state government.
- Refer to the work changes from the original estate's industrial and domestic roles and other activities no longer practiced – garden maintenance, batik making, boat building and maintenance, model making - and how some of these are being revived in support of interpretation and tourism (eg via Green Corps projects).

Theme 3 Isolation and Outside Influences

i. Theme 3 - Topic 1: Historical setting

- An introduction to the background and dominance of the emerging European colonial powers in South East Asia and the Indian Ocean in the 18th and 19th centuries.
- Explain the pre existing local trade routes between China and the Middle East to give context to the new European incursions.
- Utilise a map of the European colonies extant in the region in the early 19th Century to explain the relationships between and roles of the Portuguese, Dutch and English in opening access to trade in the Far East. Cover the 'Popes Line' and the charters given to the Dutch VOC and British East India Company.
- Cover the background of, and reasons for, settlement by Hare and Clunies Ross in 1826/7, the early boat building and export of coconut product, the conflict between the pair and the ascendancy of the Clunies Ross group by 1837. Cover Darwin and the 'Beagle' and other early ship visits and the changing British attitudes to slavery.

ii. Theme 3 - Topic 2: Era of Capt. John Clunies Ross 1837-1854

- Introduce the Clunies Ross family, their sailing background and changing aspirations for the islands. Highlight the influences that caused unrest and resulted in the social contract of 1837 that established neo-feudal rule by the Clunies Ross family until 1978. Explain the contract and the attempts to get recognition by either the British or the Dutch to establish legitimacy for the emerging Estate.
- Include the population figures of the first census in 1837. Captain Ross is buried with his wife Elizabeth on Cocos.

iii. Theme 3-Topic 3: Era of John George Clunies Ross 1854-1871

- John George, addressed as Tuan Pandai (skilful, learned lord), married a Javanese woman, Supia Dupong, in 1841 and they had nine children. He introduced the local currency monetary system that endured until the 1970s.
- Explain the desired but erroneous annexation of the Islands by the British via Captain Fremantle in the 'Juno' and how this gave the impetus to develop the islands as a coconut plantation. As the appointed Governor, John George codified the Harding social contract of 1837 as local laws.
- Cover the introduction of convict labour from Bantan, Java and their treatment – separate kampong, under armed guard, head count of people and boats each night. To place this in context compare the Cocos convict era (1857-71) with that of Western Australia (1850-68).
- Explain the disastrous cyclone of 1862, the reconstruction effort and the conflicts of this era resulting in the Clunies Ross house being burnt down. This demonstrates the origins of the protective walled garden for the Clunies Ross homestead. Illustrate the layout of Home Island in this period when the kampongs and copra industry were focussed on the southern foreshore.

iv. Theme 3-Topic 4: - Era of George Clunies Ross 1871–1910

- George was addressed as Tuan Tinngi (powerful lord) and married local women, Inin in 1868 and Ayesha in 1895. Explain how he terminated the convict labour system and imported indentured contract labour but still maintained a divide-and-rule system through differential wages to contract and local Islander labour.
- Cover the massive expansion of the coconut planting program, introduction of the latest copra processing

machinery, building of storehouses, the blacksmithing workshop; establishing lime kilns, trolley lines, the boat building industry, breakwaters and dredging channels and the construction of sailing and trading boats (illustrated with the presence of the GCR and the Ready). Oceania House built in this era along with the walls and gardens.

- Explain and contrast this prosperity against the deaths and suffering from beri-beri and dysentery as well as the high infant mortality all attributed to a combination of dietary deficiency, inadequate sanitation and the hard work required.
- Include the setbacks due to the severe cyclone and el nino event of 1876 and the rapid reconstruction, the Krakatoa eruption of 1883 that clogged the Cocos channels with volcanic debris, the loss of the locally built schooner John George Clunies Ross to the crew of the wrecked Italian ship the Luigi Raffo, loss of the Estate barque Broughton and the cyclones of 1903 and 1909.
- Include the settlement of Christmas Island by the Clunies Ross family to secure access to timber and phosphate in 1888, the visit by lone sailor Joshua Slocum and conclude with George's illness and death on the Isle of Wight.
- Summarise the achievements of this era and counter pose this with the devastation left for the next ruler by the 1909 cyclone.
- Utilise the half boat models and shipwrights tools within the Home Island Museum collection, along with copies of the original sail plans at the WA Museum, to illustrate the skills and competencies present during this era.
- For Stage 2, when there is more space, consider a diorama of Home Island during this era of expansion including the trolley lines and a separate scale model of Oceania House as originally designed and constructed.

v. Theme 3-Topic 5: Governance and Law

- Create a panel that explains how the responsibility for colonial supervision was vested in Ceylon (Sri Lanka) in 1876. It was transferred to the Straits Settlements in 1886 when Queen Victoria granted the islands to the Clunies Ross family in perpetuity. Explain the role of visits and reports by district officers from these administrative centres and quote from their reports where appropriate to illustrate island conditions.
- Raise the attempted escape of convicts in 1874 and the remarkably successful escape of 12 Bantamese in the yacht Palace in 1906 resulting in the nightly confiscation of the rudders of all vessels. The establishment of the Home Island

'Court' led by George Clunies Ross and eight Cocos Islanders in 1902 following the murder of a Chinese worker that established that Singapore had no legal jurisdiction over Cocos. Explain the ongoing nature and role of this 'Court' and how in 1912 (under John Sidney Clunies-Ross, who added the hyphen) that this 'Court' had two men drowned following their conviction for the murder of a local woman.

- Following the fall of Singapore in February 1942 responsibility for Cocos was again transferred to the Government of Ceylon.

vi. Theme 3-Topic 6: Cable Station on Direction Island

- Introduce the significance of the lease to the Eastern Extension Telegraph Company on Direction Island in 1901 to establish the relay station for the underwater cable network.
- On a map of the Indian Ocean show the cable links from Cocos to Fremantle and Australia, Batavia and Indonesia (and on to Singapore), Mauritius (and on to Durban and South Africa) and explain how this was the vital and strategically important communication link from Britain to the 'Far East'.
- Use a map of Direction Island to show the layout of the station and explain the workings and makeup of this new community and the use of the resident doctor to administer health care to the Home Island community. Explain the restrictions on contact between these communities imposed by George and his successors. Raise the establishment and significance of the wireless station role in 1910.

vii. Theme 3-Topic 7: Era of John Sidney Clunies-Ross 1910-1944

- John Sidney, addressed as Tuan Ross, took over formal control in 1912 and inherited the once successful Estate when it was still suffering from the devastating 1909 cyclone.
- He broke the tradition of his two predecessors by marrying an English woman, Rose Nash in 1926, who lived on Cocos only a few years before returning to England. John Sidney kept mistresses. He ruled during two world wars and the Great Depression of the intervening years but was able to maintain the Estate during the periods of low copra returns with income from the Christmas Island Phosphate Company.
- The years between the wars were relatively quiet – with the establishment of the current single kampong, 'barrel mail' drops from passing ships, the demise of turtle farming as the turtles were all consumed as part of the centenary celebrations in 1927. Cocos was established as a flying boat landing site, supporting flights from Australia to Africa in 1939.

- John Sidney Clunies-Ross spent one in three years in England and as copra prices plummeted during the Great Depression he accrued huge unpaid tax debts. In 1939 comments he made to the press about conditions on Cocos attracted the attention of the British Anti-Slavery League but with war imminent no action resulted. The Estate never fully recovered from the impact of the 1909 cyclone, falling copra prices and the disruption of Japanese attacks. John Sidney died and was buried on island in 1944.

viii. Theme 3-Topic 8: The *Emden*

- Tell the story of the *Emden* and its defeat by the HMAS Sydney at the outset of WWI. Captained by Karl von Muller, the raider from the German Navy's East Asia Squadron gained praise and notoriety for sinking or capturing 19 allied ships. Muller was described as 'One of the gentlemen of the sea' by Winston Churchill for removing crews of merchant shipping without loss of life before sinking the vessels. This and his successful attacks on ports paralysed British shipping to India. The raid on the Cable Station was also gentlemanly but coincided with the passing of the first AIF convey to Egypt and resulted in the demise of the *Emden*. The remarkable escape of the 50 man German raiding party on the *Ayesha* and its return home as an intact fighting force, adds to the glamour of this significant and important story.
- Utilise images available from the Australian War Memorial to illustrate this panel. Some artefacts from the *Emden* are in the Home Island Museum collection and souvenirs made of materials salvaged from the beached wreck by Cocos Malays should be sought and purchased for display. (Val Hobson's oral history project has identified a potential source).

ix. Theme 3-Topic 9: Early WWII and the Mutiny– a close call

- Once again the strategic importance of the Cable and Wireless Station necessitated increased defence of the islands. In late 1941 Ceylonese Garrison Artillery and two six-inch guns were located on Horsburgh Island to defend Port Refuge and Ceylonese Light Infantry were based on Direction Island to defend against a Japanese attack.
- 13th February 1942 the Singapore end of the cable sent a message 'So long chaps, this is goodbye'. Singapore surrendered to the Japanese on the 15th.
- 3rd March a Japanese warship shelled Direction Island and a false wireless message was transmitted – 'Direction Island knocked out' but the cable station continued to operate secretly, maintaining the essential link between London and

Australia throughout the war.

- 4th March the Japanese bombarded Christmas Island - British troops based there mutinied and surrendered to Japanese occupation.
- 8th May, in what was a close call, some of the Ceylonese Garrison on Horsburgh Island made a mutiny attempt but were defeated. Three were later hung for mutiny.
- The Japanese carried out regular reconnaissance flights and occasional bombing and strafing raids on Home Island in 1943 and 1944 but were unaware the cable station was still operating. Cocos Malays manned a string of observation posts to warn of approaching planes and shipping. The Cocos (Keeling) Islands served as an emergency stopover for a non-stop Qantas Catalina service between Perth and Colombo from July 1943.
- Allied command determined to secretly establish and operate an RAF Bomber Base and Air Staging Post on Cocos at the conclusion of hostilities with Germany. D Day for this action, under the code name Operation Pharos, was 30 March 1945 when American, British and Indian troops were landed at night on West Island to quickly establish a 2,000 yard airstrip. By May a bomber base, RAF Station Brown, was operational and began conducting reconnaissance flights, dropping intelligence operatives, bombing Japanese shipping & bases and supplying resistance units in the East Indies. An Air Staging Post (ASP No 129) refuelled and serviced the many military and civilian flights staging via Cocos. In 1945 troop numbers on Cocos peaked at 8,300 military personnel along with the 1,500 Cocos Malays on Home Island. Following the Japanese surrender in August 1945 the airstrip was closed by February 1946 and the remaining troops (1,358) withdrawn. Despite military disapproval Cocos Malays secretly traded with the troops and gained new knowledge of the outside world raising Islander expectations. For islanders this period of newly available food and goods was known as 'the time of plenty'.
- Display the bell that sounded the alarm for air raids as part of the interpretation.

x. Theme 3-Topic 10: 1944-46 Military Administration - 'The time of plenty'

- Following the death of John Sidney Clunies-Ross in Aug 1944, Lt Comdr JEB Jessamine was appointed military commander for the duration of the war. In Sept/Oct 1944, 30 Royal Marines with anti-aircraft guns were based on Home Island and 170 East African, Ceylonese, Naval and RAAF

troops on Direction Island, with no one at West Island.

- The loss of the air space over what became Indonesia reinforced the strategic importance of the Cocos (Keeling) Islands to Australia as a vital air link to Africa and Europe.

xi. Theme 3-Topic 10a: West Island occupation during World War II

Provide an overview in the Rice Shed, but encourage visitors to go to the West island Museum, which covers this story.

xii. Theme 3-Topic 11: Civil Administration and the return of the Clunies-Ross 1946–1978

- In 1946 civil administration was established with a resident administrator based on Home Island responsible to the Governor of Singapore.
- In 1946/7 (?) Rose Clunies-Ross (John Sidney's widow) returned with their son John Cecil to resume control of their Estate and found a Cocos Malay population of (1,556 Ros p72/ 1,814 Bun p56). Rose encouraged emigration to make the plantation economically viable. Following a one-day food gathering strike by the Cocos Malays on 22 July 1948 assistance was offered to those who wished to leave. Within 12 months 104 islanders had departed for Christmas Island.
- In November 1949 John Cecil Clunies-Ross commenced as ruler of the family estate and Cocos Malay community
- Between May 1949 and December 1951, under an official scheme, 1696 people departed for Singapore (102), Christmas Island (123) and North Borneo (1471).
- In total 1800 people emigrated, in circumstances that had more impact on community life than WWII. This left a population of just 374 in January 1952. Of these, only about 70 were able-bodied workers. New housing, electricity and increased pay were then offered to convince people to stay.
- In 1950 Australia opted for sovereignty due to the cost of airport access in 1951 and Australian Government bought airport land. Following trials Qantas commenced commercial flights to Africa in September 1952 staging via Cocos. In 1953 the British Administrator relocated to West Island, Clunies-Ross took over running the Imarat.
- The England – New Zealand air race put Cocos on the world stage.
- The Queen paid a brief visit in April 1954, increasing the Tuam's status.

- On 23rd November 1955 the Cocos (Keeling) Islands formerly became an Australian Territory and the government established a permanent presence on West Island.
- The following 20 years saw a period of change as the Australian Government and the United Nations took a greater interest in Island affairs and questioned the morality of feudal management and the use of locally minted currency. The introduction of the contraceptive pill stabilised the Cocos Malay population whose expectations were now raised through greater exposure to the rest of the world. An El Nino event in 1961, closure of the cable station in 1966, Qantas ceasing operations on Cocos in 1967, and cyclones in 1968 and 1973 all contributed to weakening the viability of the Estate.

xiii. Theme 3-Topic 12: The Cocos (Keeling) Islands as part of Australia.

- By 1978 the Clunies-Ross family sold the Cocos (Keeling) Islands to the Australian Government and the following year the Shire Council and Cocos Workers Co-operative formed, ending forever Clunies-Ross' domination of the Islands' affairs.
- In 1984 a United Nations supervised vote by the Cocos Malay community to integrate with Australia heralded the move towards mainland living standards for the Cocos (Keeling) Islands. Perspectives on these and ongoing changes can be addressed from all sides in both the Home and West Island Museums. Numerous reports commissioned since are listed in the Bibliography and overviewed in the Historical Chronology,

xiv. Theme 3-Topic 13: Horsburgh Island:

- British hydrographer James Horsburgh named Horsburgh Island when he charted the islands in 1805. In 1825 Captain John Clunies Ross planted fruit trees during his visit. It was one of the islands occupied by Alexander Hare's party in 1829. In the twentieth century it gained notoriety when two men found guilty of murder were drowned off Horsburgh Island in 1912. In the 1930s young island women under supervision were housed here. A Clunies-Ross pondok also served as the home of a mistress of John Sidney Clunies-Ross for a period. The site was occupied by military forces during WWII and was the location of the infamous mutiny.
- Evidence of this and former occupation exists in the form of three different style wells and the empty grave and marker of the unfortunate loyal soldier killed during the mutiny attempt.

Theme 4 The Atoll Environment

This theme is to be developed further in conjunction with Parks Australia.

i. Meteorological and Geophysical Station

- The meteorological balloon goes up at 5:45am every day. Balloons are released all over the world at the same moment to capture a simultaneous snapshot of atmospheric conditions.
- Geoscience Australia's ultra sophisticated GPS, slightly to the north of the station, an unassuming 'blue dot' is another of the staff's responsibilities. The point is currently moving NE at about 6cms (mm?) a year! This is one of several interesting monitoring devices maintained by staff for other agencies.
- The anemometer tower was designed and built to withstand cyclones.
- Rainfall records have been taken at Cocos since 1901, recorded from the Cable Station on Direction Island.
- In 1943 the role transferred to the airport, under the RAF. It closed in 1946 and reopened as a civil forecasting and observing office in 1952. In 1968 it was downgraded to an observing office. All forecasting is now done by computer in Perth.
- The automatic weather station records measurements every minute. A message is sent to Melbourne every 30 minutes - Melbourne transmits to the world.
- Visibility can be added manually.
- Messages used to be sent by Telex. Meteorological messages once made up 50% of Telex traffic.

Appendix IV: Funding Opportunities for Implementing Interpretation Plan

Cocos (Keeling) Islands are in the unusual situation where project funding is largely sourced through the Department of Infrastructure, Transport, Regional Development and Local Government. The assessment criteria for this funding are based on those available through other state based funding opportunities. This Appendix outlines possible public and private funding options.

Lotterywest

<http://www.lotterywest.wa.gov.au>

General Grants, including for Museums and Historical Societies

Lotterywest may consider proposals for capital works, equipment, planning or project costs for heritage-related activities where these fall outside what might be supported under the Conservation, Interpretation or Community Histories grants rounds.

Applicants will need to demonstrate that:

- They are adhering to good historical/heritage/museum practice.
- They are seeking appropriate professional advice to shape their proposal.
- The local government authority or other partners, where appropriate, are supportive and/or providing assistance with the proposal.

Grants will generally be for up to \$10,000 with larger amounts available in consultation with Lotterywest. All applicants are encouraged to discuss their proposal with a member of the grants team.

Interpretation of Cultural Heritage

Lotterywest invites applications for its Interpretation of Cultural Heritage Grants through an annual grant round.

Interpretation of Cultural Heritage Grants aim to help communities to develop an understanding of the significance of their cultural heritage places and objects, as a way of maintaining their sense of identity and heritage.

The total budget available for this grant area is limited.

Conservation of Cultural Heritage

Conservation of Cultural Heritage Grants help community groups to conserve part of the State's cultural heritage.

Lotterywest invites applications for its Conservation of Cultural Heritage Grants through an annual funding round.

Grants are available for urgent conservation work on places or objects of significant heritage value, as well as for the preparation of Conservation or Treatment Plans.

Community Histories

Lotterywest's Community Histories Grants aim to help communities to record

and share their history, as a way of maintaining their sense of identity and heritage.

Lotterywest invites expressions of interest for its Community Histories Grants through an annual grant round.

A project may record the history of people living in a particular place or may focus on a community of interest. It could look at a local theme or the local experience of a broader event or movement.

The history of an organisation, activity or event that made a significant contribution to, or had a significant impact on, your community will also be considered.

Grants can be considered towards the cost of research, writing, collation and production. They can also support the cost of obtaining professional advice to guide the early stages of the project.

Conservation of Natural Heritage

Conservation of Natural Heritage Grants are available to support community organisations to conserve the State's natural habitats and diversity. Examples of projects that may be considered are:

- Revegetation activities and the protection of remnant vegetation
- Flora and fauna surveys
- Management plans for reserves
- Public education projects such as the production of brochures etc.
- Research projects which will assist in the conservation of Western Australia's biodiversity

Advancing Participation in Community Life - Interpretive Centres

Lotterywest may provide grants for capital works and equipment for an Interpretive Centre. Interpretive Centres present information, using a range of techniques, to enable visitors to develop an understanding about aspects of a community. This might include historical, cultural or natural heritage information. An Interpretive Centre might also act as a meeting place and starting point for further exploration of a site or issue.

Grants are only available for the not-for-profit components and are not provided for those parts of the project that might be used to generate a commercial profit.

Grants are not provided for ongoing maintenance or operating costs of facilities such as rates and cleaning.

All applications must be supported by sound planning and include a

- Strategic Plan
- Needs Assessment and Accommodation or Facility Plan
- Business Case and Feasibility Study
- Management Plan
- Project Plan

Applicants should secure contributions from relevant sources, and contribute

from their own resources according to their capacity.

Advancing Participation in Community Life - Trails

Lotterywest provides up to \$500,000 per year in grants for trails development in Western Australia. These grants are managed through a grant round in partnership with the Department for Sport and Recreation.

The types of trails projects supported through this grant round include

- The preparation of a plan for a trail
- The conversion of disused railways into recreational trails
- The upgrading of existing trails
- The construction of a trail for non-motorised uses, such as walking, hiking, mountain biking, canoeing or horse riding
- Interpretive and directional signposting along a trail
- Promotion, publicity, trail guides and maps and
- Special trail events (trail openings etc)

Examples eligible under the above categories for funding include:

- Cost of materials purchased for the project, such as trailhead markers, signposts and interpretive panels.
- Cost of planning, design and engineering services performed by outside consultants (only those costs incurred after the signed Project Agreement).
- Contract labour costs.
- Cost of specialist tradesmen.
- Cost of rental equipment.
- Cost of construction contracts.
- The following examples of trails projects may be considered for grants:
- Proposals that demonstrate inclusion in local, regional or state trail plans or in a local government recreation plan.
- The conversion of disused railways into multiuse recreational trails.
- Trail construction and development for non-motorised uses, such as walking, hiking, mountain biking, canoeing and horse riding.
- Trails catering for the disabled.
- Preparation of individual, local and regional plans
- Interpretive signposting.
- Signposting for distances and direction, general information (trailhead signs), trail rules and trail etiquette, traffic safety and road crossings.
- Publicity brochures, trail guides and maps.
- Hosting of special trail events (e.g. trail openings) and general promotional activities.
- Other worthwhile projects.
- Grants will not be available for:
 - Travel (either interstate or overseas).
 - Ongoing costs i.e. salaries, wages, honorariums, administration and/or maintenance of trails.
 - Conference attendances.
 - Construction of trails for motorised uses such as 4WD or ORV uses.
 - Property acquisition.
 - Payment for goods or services purchased prior to a grant being approved

- Dual use paths, cycle ways or footpaths in urban areas with bitumen or concrete surfaces. Alternate funding is available from other departments and local government for such projects.

Grant Amounts

Grants up to a maximum of \$50,000 will be offered through the Trails Grants Program. Projects identified in relevant local/regional/state wide trails master plan and provide the most benefits to the community, will be highly regarded.

Organisations applying for a grant in excess of \$5001 are required to provide a matching contribution — on a dollar for dollar basis. This matching component may be:

- Financial (a direct \$1 for \$1 contribution).
- In kind (no more than 25 per cent of the total project cost) eg:
 - Loan of machinery,
 - Provision of appropriate material,
 - Skilled labour (industry rate),
 - Non-skilled or voluntary labour (calculated at \$20 p/hr).

Grants of less than \$5000 may be applied for without a matching component. Projects must be completed within 12 months of official notification of a grant from Lotterywest.

You can also obtain details or from the Department of Sport and Recreation on 9492 9700 or from the Department's web site: www.dsr.wa.gov.au.

Completed applications, including the Lotterywest Application Form and the Trails Application Form (available from www.dsr.wa.gov.au) must be received or postmarked no later than the closing date in March each year.

Broad Grant Types - Projects

Lotterywest will consider project proposals to enable new initiatives to be undertaken which otherwise would not be funded through existing sources. Support may be provided for up to three years.

Projects must show how they will make a difference to a particular group, community and issue. For example, to seniors living in the north metropolitan area facing social isolation or to members of conservation group wishing to conserve a particular aspect of our natural heritage.

Priority is given to proposals that:

- Will help make a difference to a WA community and issue
- Seek to facilitate lasting change
- Are community 'owned' and have strong community support
- Help build a more inclusive community
- Help build community capacity, self reliance and sustainability
- Are well supported through a project plan and project management strategy

- Substantiate the resource needs for the project, including funding from other sources wherever possible
- Include an appropriate evaluation proposal and
- Have plans for what will happen with the project once the Lotterywest grant ends.

Projects may draw upon a range of strategies such as:

- arts and other creative activities
- physical activity
- skills development

Projects must be time limited, i.e. have a beginning and end date. Support may be provided for a maximum of up to three years. Shorter-term projects may also be supported. The extent of support depends on the nature of the project.

Projects costs may include:

- Operating costs such as wages, administrative costs, professional fees, travel and other expenses.
- Capital costs (on a one-off basis), depending on the length of the project. Alternatively equipment hire costs may be considered

Department for Culture and the Arts

<http://www.cultureandarts.wa.gov.au/CCAFFHome.asp>

Community Cultural and Arts Facilities Fund (CCAFF)

Applications are invited from Western Australian regional/rural and metropolitan Local Governments and eligible not for profit arts and cultural organisations to partner with State Government to develop and improve arts and cultural facilities.

Funding partnerships will increase community participation and access to arts and culture, and benefit:

- Regional/rural arts infrastructure
- Indigenous arts and cultural infrastructure
- Community Museums infrastructure
- Art form infrastructure

All applicants must contact the CCAFF Project Officer to discuss the project and its eligibility prior to commencing an application

Funding is available to Local Governments and Western Australian eligible arts and cultural organisations to partner with the State Government to develop arts and cultural infrastructure projects.

The Community Cultural and Arts Facilities Fund (CCAFF) will strategically address community arts and cultural infrastructure needs. A diverse range of

projects will be supported. Groups such as theatres, gallery and exhibition spaces, Indigenous art and cultural centres and community museums will benefit from this new program.

CCAFF will support projects that provide a venue for, or are integral to, arts and cultural activity. The CCAFF aims to increase participation in, and access to arts and culture. It places an emphasis on advancing artistic and cultural activity through purposeful and well-planned facilities.

Projects will be funded to a maximum of one third of the total cost of the project, subject to funding category limits. Projects that can demonstrate community need and planning are encouraged.

The Department of Culture and the Arts (DCA) is working in partnership with the Western Australia Local Government Association (WALGA) to implement the funding program.

When preparing an application, it is advisable to ensure you are working from the most current information. Updated material is available from the DCA website or from the CCAFF Project Officer.

For further information about the CCAFF, please contact:

CCAFF Project Officer
Department of Culture and the Arts
PO Box 8349
Perth Business Centre WA 6849
Phone: (08) 9224 7300
Fax: (08) 9224 7420
Email: ccaff@dca.wa.gov.au

Heritage Council of Western Australia

http://www.heritage.wa.gov.au/d_grants.html

Heritage Grants Program

Types of Projects Funded

The Heritage Grants Program aims to encourage private owners to conserve built places of cultural heritage significance.

Conservation Works

Minimum grant \$20,000. For privately owned places entered in the State Register of Heritage Places. Unless exceptional circumstances are demonstrated, a current conservation plan is required for guidance.

Conservation Plans

Minimum grant \$3,000. For privately owned places where the place is entered, or is eligible for entry, in the State Register of Heritage Places. Applicants

typically will be required to contribute 50% of the cost of the conservation plan.

Funding Criteria

All persons and corporations are eligible to apply except State Government instrumentalities, local governments and not-for-profit corporations that are eligible for Lotterywest funding. (Religious institutions which demonstrate a conscientious objection to receiving funds from Lotterywest may also apply.)

An applicant's personal contribution to the work applied for will be taken into account. Lower priority will be given to moveable heritage (unless an integral part of a place with heritage significance), reconstruction projects, and projects associated with relocation of or relocated buildings.

Work that has already been funded by other grants programs may not be considered eligible, and applications for administrative costs and general maintenance works will also not be considered. Other ineligible projects and places include retrospective funding, educational activities, Municipal Inventory projects, natural or indigenous heritage places, publications and acquisitions.

Grants will be allocated with a number of conditions, including the need for the work to be undertaken in accordance with the provisions of the Burra Charter (the acknowledged guide to sound conservation practice), owner endorsement of entry in the Register of Heritage Places, regular progress reports, acknowledgment of the source of funding, and the provision of invoices/receipts and details of expenditure.

Grant recipients will also need to appoint a conservation consultant to ensure that the work is carried out in a way that is sympathetic to the heritage values of the place.

Office of Multicultural Interests

<http://www.omi.wa.gov.au/>

Community Grants Program

Through offering a Community Grants Program (CGP), the Office of Multicultural Interests aims to assist and encourage the involvement of all Western Australians in projects and events that bring together members of our diverse community.

The objectives of the Community Grants Program are to:

- Support the involvement of Western Australians in inclusive activities reflecting our cultural diversity.
- Inform the community of the shared benefits of living in an inclusive, multicultural society.
- Enhance community harmony by bringing together Western Australians of different religious, cultural and ethnic backgrounds.

Who is eligible to apply for funding?

To be eligible for funding under the Community Grants Program, organisations must be:

- Not-for-profit, incorporated bodies;
- based in Western Australia; and
- seeking funds for a project to be undertaken exclusively in Western Australia.

What types of activities are funded by the Community Grants Program?

Examples of applications that have received funding include: cross-cultural festivals, community events and celebrations, concerts and plays, seminars, workshops, forums, exhibitions and conferences, community education projects such as cultural exchanges, publications with a multicultural focus, including books, manuals, information kits and projects targeting racism and discrimination in all its forms.

Priority is given to projects that:

- Have the potential for "flow-on" benefits;
- attract financial income and/or 'in kind' support from internal and external sources; and
- can demonstrate community support.

Funds are NOT available for fund raising or projects expected to realise a profit, the purchase of land and buildings, capital equipment or works projects.

How much money is available?

Grant amounts will vary according to the scope of the project for example:

- Cultural Events, Celebrations & Festivals
 - Individual community groups up to \$2,500
 - Community wide cross-cultural festivals up to \$10,000
- Multicultural Projects funding up to a maximum of \$10,000
- Community Development Projects funding up to a maximum of \$20,000 (Funding for projects in this category is limited you will need to consult the Grants Officer before submitting an application.)

The entire Community Grants Program has an annual funding limit of \$300,000.

National Library of Australia - Community Heritage Grants

<http://www.nla.gov.au/chg/>

The Community Heritage Grants (CHG) Program aims to preserve and provide access to locally held nationally significant cultural heritage collections across Australia. The program will provide grant funding of up to \$15,000 in 2007 for preservation projects, and preservation and collection management training through community based workshops.

Community organisations such as historical societies, museums, public libraries, archives, Indigenous and migrant community groups which collect and provide public access to their cultural heritage collections are eligible to apply.

Sidney Myer Fund

<http://www.myerfoundation.org.au/>

The Arts and Humanities

Myer Family Philanthropy is synonymous with the Arts in Australia. The tradition of giving to enrich cultural life began with Sidney Myer – a passionate supporter of the arts. In celebrating the life and cultural interests of Sidney Myer, a number of initiatives have been established over the past 70 years including the Sidney Myer Music Bowl and the Sidney Myer Performing Arts Awards.

The fund supports a strong connection between art, humanity and a healthy community. The Sidney Myer Fund continues to fund the arts, and seeks to play a critical role in upholding the integrity of the arts community within Australia by supporting artistic initiatives that often fall outside other funding agendas.

Small Grants Program

The current priority areas in the Arts and Humanities Small Grants Program are as follows:

- To build capacity of the individual through ensuring that indigenous and non-indigenous artists gain access to professional training, development and mentoring.
- Develop new works by individual Australian artists and small and medium-sized organisations in the following priority areas:
 - Indigenous arts
 - Regional areas
- Experimental and emerging art forms
- Projects that support the humanities, especially those that contribute to defining a distinct Australian identity

Sidney Myer Fund: Poverty and Disadvantage

Takes a broad view of poverty: it includes the lack of secure income, culture, housing, health, community relationships, and employment, as well as a lack of

financial resources.

The links between poverty and poor health are well known. Despite growth in national and world economies, poverty and related socio-economic inequalities in health remain significant. Health in indigenous communities in Australia is among the worst in the developed world.

Impoverishment and disadvantage have an impact on all aspects of life, over generations, and diminish health, participation, and life itself.

The goals of this funding are to address underlying problems that give rise to poverty and disadvantage, and to find ways to strengthen systems, services and communities to prevent impoverishment and to reduce its impact.

Small Grants Program

Myer Family Philanthropy supports projects that benefit the Australian community, and strategies that address:\

- Symptoms: Alleviate the negative effects of poverty and disadvantage
- New Initiatives: Pilot new ideas about how to address poverty and disadvantage
- Capacity Building: Strengthen communities' abilities to deal with poverty and disadvantage
- The current priority areas for the Poverty and Disadvantage Small Grants Program are as follows:
 - Communities experiencing social and economic exclusion with particular emphasis on indigenous Australians, asylum seekers and refugees, and people living in isolated rural and remote areas of Australia
 - Children and young people from impoverished backgrounds whose opportunities for development and advancement are curtailed
 - Small, discreet projects that meet the needs of a community rather than supplementary funding for large projects.

Appendix V: Draft policies for consideration:

- Cocos (Keeling) Islands Interpretation Policy
- Cocos (Keeling) Island Museum Collection Policy
- Cocos (Keeling) Islands Conservation Policy

Cocos (Keeling) Islands Interpretation Policy

1. Purpose

The Shire of Cocos (Keeling) Islands has municipal responsibility for the Cocos (Keeling) Islands. It works with the Home and West Island communities to tell the story of the Islands. It does this through the recording, collection, preservation, research and interpretation of built, natural and movable heritage.

The Interpretation Policy serves to illustrate the Shire of Cocos (Keeling) Island's vision for the future of the Islands' heritage. It is consistent with, and compliments, the Conservation Management Plans related to Oceania House and grounds and the Copra Industrial Precinct.

2. Aims and Objectives

Through the interpretation of the Shire's and the Cocos (Keeling) Islands Historical Society's collections the Shire aims to illustrate the importance of the history and heritage of the Cocos (Keeling) Islands and to enhance residents' and visitors' understandings of the place.

2.1. The objectives are to present two distinct layers of interpretation:

- a. Communicate the key themes;
- b. Interpret the heritage sites on the Cocos (Keeling) Islands.

2.2. This will be done through:

- a. The development and support of permanent museums on Home and West Islands;
- b. Information shelters on Home, West, Direction and Horsburgh Is;
- c. Signage;
- d. Hosting temporary displays;
- e. Brochures and publications;
- f. Electronic media;
- g. The development of self-guided discovery tours of Home and West Islands;
- h. Where appropriate promotional support will be given to private tour operators interpreting the islands' history and built and natural heritage sites.

3. Major Themes

The major themes to be interpreted are:

- a. Kampong Life – The Cocos Malay community's story
- b. The Estate – the coconut plantation, boat building and copra processing
- c. Isolation and Outside Influences – from dynastic rule to democracy
- d. The Atoll – Habitat for people

4. Use of Space and the Site

The recommendations of the Interpretation Plan are to guide the use of new and existing buildings and spaces within each building. Existing collection artefacts that have no interpretive potential or are not related to the Cocos (Keeling) Islands are to be offered to an appropriate museum or disposed of ethically.

5. Design Guidelines

The Shire of Cocos (Keeling) Islands will adopt the principal of a Uniform Display Appearance in the interpretation and fabrication of temporary and permanent displays for all parts of the islands. A Uniform Display Appearance will provide clear guidelines for all design work required for interpretation purposes and give the heritage of the Cocos (Keeling) Islands a unique and recognisable profile within the local and wider community.

This standard to apply to:

- a. Object labelling (font, point sizes and colours to be consistent);
- b. Showcase design (materials and finish to be consistent, regardless of size);
- c. Directional and interpretive signage (materials, font, point sizes and colour to be consistent);
- d. Publications and promotional advertising (colour, fonts, layout to be consistent).

6. Resources Management

The Shire of Cocos (Keeling) Islands undertakes to manage and deliver all interpretation projects by means of:

- a. Dividing each project into manageable and achievable tasks;
- b. Allocating staff to be responsible for the completion of each task;
- c. Deciding on an achievable time frame for each interpretation project;
- d. Deciding on appropriate funding and management procedures for each interpretation project (e.g. Council funds, grant funds, sponsorship);
- e. Allocating an achievable budget for each interpretation project;
- f. Instituting an achievable system for regular task reporting.

7. Evaluation

The Shire of Cocos (Keeling) Islands undertakes to monitor their management of the interpretation of their movable cultural and built heritage, and their audience, by means of evaluation of:

- a. Visitors and target groups;
- b. Displays – content, themes, layout, etc.

8. Interpretation Policy Review

The Shire of Cocos (Keeling) Islands will review the Interpretation Plan every five years.

Adopted by Full Council, Shire of Cocos (Keeling) Islands on

Signed Date

Recommendation 47:

Council adopt the Cocos (Keeling) Islands Interpretation Policy

Cocos (Keeling) Islands Museum Collection Policy

Introduction

This policy is to be read in conjunction with the Home Island Museum's Interpretation Policy and Plan.

1. Statement of Purpose

The mission of the Home Island Museum is to collect, conserve, research and display the heritage of the Cocos (Keeling) Islands and to interpret with integrity the history and culture of the people and the places.

2. The Collection

2.1. Themes

- a. Kampong Life – The Cocos Malay community's story
- b. The Estate – the coconut plantation, boat building and copra processing
- c. Isolation and Outside Influences – From dynastic rule to democracy
- d. The Atoll Environment – Habitat for people

2.2. Historic Period

The Home Island Museum will collect significant theme related material from the time of the first settlement in 1826 until the present.

2.3. Geographical Area

The Home Island Museum will collect material used within the boundaries or associated with the history of the Cocos (Keeling) Islands.

3. Items to be Collected

Collected items consist of the following groupings

3.1. Archives

Personal records and paper based ephemera pertaining to an individual's residence or an organisations service on the Cocos (Keeling) Islands including records of occupation and governance.

3.2. Images

Photographs, paintings, prints, posters, electronically recorded images, slides, videos, postcards that illustrate life and activities on the Cocos (Keeling) Islands.

3.3. Artefacts

Associated with domestic, religious and spiritual, recreation and working life with particular emphasis on items assisting the interpretation of settlement, communities, governance, the copra industry, boat building and use, cultural practices of the Cocos Malay community, the Clunies-

Ross family, the Cable and Wireless Station, wartime occupation and conflict and contemporary governance. It is beyond the capacity of the museum to maintain a natural scientific collection so only natural heritage items with educational value are to be retained.

Items relating to the WWI German raider SMS *Emden* should be sourced and collected or purchased to provide a tangible link to this important and interesting story, particularly items manufactured from materials salvaged from the wreck.

3.4. Reference library and materials

Books, bound documents and records, pamphlets and magazines that serve as references or research resources.

In particular:

- a. All available published material on the genealogy of Cocos Malay families with a view to creating and maintaining a comprehensive record of people born on island and the end destinations of those who have left.
- b. Copies of births, marriage and death registers should be obtained along with shipping lists of émigrés.
- c. Records of all known island graves.
- d. Seek out a family tree for the Clunies-Ross family with particular reference to those who resided on island and when.
- e. Lists of all known ship visits, boats built and/or used on island, ships wrecked and include those used in sea rescue operations.
- f. End of War lists of all service personnel who served on the Cocos (Keeling) Islands including unit, function, location, period of service, etc. (This to be in conjunction with the Cocos (Keeling) Islands Historical Society)
- g. A list of all personnel who staffed the Cable and Wireless Station.
- h. Duplicate copies of all researched information to be lodged with an appropriate mainland institution. (eg National Archives of Australia, the Battye Library or the WA Museum).

3.5. Maps

Collect examples or copies of maps, plans and architectural drawings that are island related.

3.6. Oral Histories

Persons trained in recording oral history should interview residents present during the last period of Clunies-Ross rule. These should then be transcribed. An ongoing program of recording individuals should be implemented and could be programmed to capture all newly married couples based on where they were brought up, how they met and their future aspirations.

3.7. Items not to be collected –

- a. Items that are available to the public via other regional or specialist museums in Australia are not to be collected. Likewise

- newspapers and other material retained in national and state libraries and archives.
- b. Any movie picture film stock is not to be retained and should be transferred to National Archives of Australia for safekeeping and DVD copies requested.
 - c. The Home Island Museum is not a specialist museum and does not collect every type and pattern of utilised object but retains representative examples of the items used which best convey the story of use.

4. Acquisitions

4.1. Method of Acquisition

Acquisitions to the collection may be in the form of donations or bequests, or by purchase or exchange. The museum will only accept items that the donor can legally offer, and after any relevant ethical considerations have been taken into account. The museum will not accept conditional donations other than fixed term loans. All donations and acquisitions are to have the details and transfer completed via a Donor Form.

4.1. Acquisition Procedure

All donations are subject to assessment by the Museum Committee. This committee is to meet on a regular basis to determine the significance of donated items, their relevance to this policy and to which of the museum categories the items will be allocated as defined in the policy statement on the rear of the museum's donor form.

4.2. Historical Significance

The museum will only collect provenanced items or those items that contribute to an understanding or appreciation of the customs, activities, historic episodes or personalities associated with the mission of the museum as defined in the themes, above.

4.3. Documentation

The museum will take into account the information (provenance) known about an item, such as original owner, history of the item, identity of people pictured or named, etc. Such information is to be included with the donor form and recorded when cataloguing the item.

4.4. Condition

Severely damaged items will not normally be collected. Conservation and storage requirements of an item will be taken into account when collecting.

4.5. Duplication

The museum will not normally collect items that duplicate the existing collection. If an item of superior condition or historic value is accepted, the duplicate item must be considered for de-accessioning. This also applies where a number of similar items are retained to allow rotation and resting of displayed items. Reproduction or copy items may be collected for information, display, loan, education or other purposes.

4.6. Storage

Acceptance of items is subject to the availability of space for storage, secure from the risk of theft and environmental damage.

5. Deaccessioning

5.1. Agreement to deaccession

Items which no longer meet the criteria of this Collection Policy may be deaccessioned by a majority vote of the Museum Committee. Members must be given two weeks notice, including a list of items to be considered for deaccessioning. All items approved for de-accession are to have their individual record marked with the date and reason they were de-accessioned.

5.2. Deaccessioning Procedure –

De-accessioned items are to be considered for use in a museum loan or education collection. If not required donated items should first be offered to the donor or donor's family. If this is declined, is not possible, or if items to be de-accessioned have been acquired by other means, they will be offered on a gift or exchange basis to other collecting institutions. As a last resort, items may be offered for public sale by auction or an open tender process. If none of these methods is successful, an item may be de-accessioned by disposal.

All deaccessioning to be recorded and the Object Data Sheets transferred to a De-accession Register.

6. Access

Subject to appropriate conservation requirements, the museum aims to provide public access to the collection. Public access will be by arrangement with the Curator.

The long term aim of the museum is to have the electronic collection records including images of the items, less the donor details and storage location, available via a museum web page.

7. Loans

7.1. Inward

The museum will not accept 'permanent' or 'indefinite' loans. The museum may accept loans from time to time for purposes such as exhibitions. All inwards loans will be for a fixed period, and will be entered in a Loans Register.

7.2. Outward

The museum may make loans from its collection to other bodies. It is required that the borrowing organisation treat such items with a high standard of care, recognising their historical value and conservation

requirements. Borrowers will be required to sign a loan agreement that includes conditions of loan and specifies an agreed loan period.

8. Review of Collection Policy

This Policy will be reviewed by the Home Island Museum on a regular basis. It is to be reviewed initially one year after its adoption, and every three years after that. The Home Island Museum may review the Policy more frequently if necessary.

Adopted by Full Council, Shire of Cocos (Keeling) Islands on

Signed Date

Recommendation 48:

Council adopt the Cocos (Keeling) Islands Collection Policy

DRAFT

Cocos (Keeling) Islands Conservation Policy

1. Introduction

This policy is to be used in conjunction with the Home Island Museum's Interpretation Policy and Plan.

2. Statement of Purpose

To guide the way that places and objects with heritage value are treated, so that they survive in a sound and authentic condition for future generations. It is important that heritage places are not compromised by inappropriate development and that heritage objects do not suffer damage while on display or in storage.

3. Places and views of significance

Ensure that Shire staff:

- a. have knowledge of existing Conservation Management Plans for places on the Commonwealth Heritage List and consult with them and heed their recommendations when planning and implementing projects in those places. Maintain a current list with this policy.
- b. are familiar with the principals of the Burra Charter and apply this understanding is applied to places with heritage significance.

4. Objects in the Museum Collection

- a. Ensure that people working with the museum collection have been trained in: basic preventive conservation and object care and handling.
- b. Do not make any changes to an object that cannot be undone without causing damage. This includes surface treatments that may be done to smarten the look of something without first taking advice from WA Museum conservators.
- c. Do not alter an object to fix it in place, by drilling, screwing, gluing or fixing anything to it.
- d. Provide each object with support that will maintain its shape and condition in perpetuity.

5. General principals of preventive conservation:

Ensure risk of damage to objects on display or in storage is minimised by

- a. regular inspections for insects and regular treatments to prevent infestation of the buildings and display furniture

- b. maintaining air circulation to reduce the risk of mould growth.

Do not expose the collection to:

- c. high levels of light,
- d. rapid changes in temperature and changes in relative humidity

6. Relevant documents as at 2008:

Allom Lovell Marquis-Kyle, 'Lot 14 Home Island Cocos (Keeling) Islands – A Conservation and Management Plan', Department of the Environment Sport and Territories, Canberra, 1994.

Allom Lovell Marquis-Kyle, 'Cocos (Keeling) Islands Heritage Study Volume 1: The Report'. Unpublished report for the Australian Heritage Commission and the Cocos (Keeling) Islands Shire Council, 1996.

Allom Lovell, 'Lot 14 Home Island Cocos (Keeling) Islands – A Supplementary Conservation and Management Plan for the Commonwealth Department of Transport and Regional Services', Brisbane, 2001.

Bridges P., Humphrey V. and Cook D., 'Interpretation Plan for the Shire of Cocos (Keeling) Islands', Perth, 2008.

Brown R. and Wallace G., 'Assessment of Oceania House Collection, Cocos (Keeling) Islands. Part 1 Recommendations for Future Management', Part 2 Catalogue and Assessment of Significance', Museum Assistance Program, Western Australian Museum, Perth, 2003.

Gray Laura, 1999, 'Copra Industrial Precinct, Home Island, Cocos (Keeling) Islands: Conservation Management Plan', Unpublished report prepared for the Shire of Cocos (Keeling) Islands, Perth, 1999.

Palmer, P. and Richards, O., 'Cocos (Keeling) Islands Conservation Management Plan, Oceania House Grounds, Lot 14 Home Island/Pulu Selma'. Unpublished report for Department of Transport and Regional Services, Perth, 2002.

Adopted by Full Council, Shire of Cocos (Keeling) Islands on

Signed Date

Recommendation 49:

Council adopt the Cocos (Keeling) Islands Conservation Policy

Appendix VI: Draft forms

- Donor Form
- Record of Loan of Item
- Donation of Photographic Material

Home Island Museum

Shire of Cocos (Keeling) Islands, PO Box 1094, INDIAN OCEAN 6799

Telephone: 9162 6649 Fax: 9162 6668 Email: info@shire.cc www.shire.cc

Donor Form

Thank you for the items you have donated to the Museum, the details of which appear below:

Name:

Address:

.....

Postcode: Phone:

Details:

.....

.....

.....

.....

Provenance:.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

TRANSFER

I, the undersigned hereby donate, and give absolutely the articles/material described in the details above, to the Home Island Museum, and in so doing confirm that I am the unencumbered owner of these items.

I recognise that this donation will cause a transfer of ownership and that the Museum will, on receipt of the article or material specified, have absolute ownership and possession of the donated items.

I am aware of the museum's possible uses for donated items described in the policy statement overleaf.

Name: Signature..... Date.....

Witness:..... Signature..... Date.....

Donor Receipt No./2009

The mission of the Home Island Museum is to collect, conserve, research and display the heritage of the Cocos (Keeling) Islands and to interpret with integrity the history and culture of the people and the places.

The Museum will interpret the collection by promoting education, enjoyment, and community participation.

Policy Statement

The purpose of this policy statement is to explain the process applied to all donated items. The Home Island Museum does not have unlimited resources and cannot guarantee that items will be publicly displayed.

All donations are subject to assessment by the Museum Committee to determine the significance of the items, their relevance to the museum's Collection Policy and how the item will be used.

Provenance (the item's known history) is important to this process.

Donors are notified by letter of the determination of the Museum Committee.

Museum Categories

- **Permanent Collection** – all items identified as significant and consistent with the Museum's collection policy. These items are accessioned, conserved and stored, and are available for display and bona fide research purposes.
- **Education Collection** – duplicate items set aside for hands-on use to assist the education programs for group visits, principally school tours. Consists of non-provenanced items that will enhance the museum experience for such groups.
- **Transferred to another museum** – items donated that are outside of the scope of the collection policy but of relevance to other museums will be offered to the appropriate museum. For example a WWII Anti Aircraft shell casing found on West Island would be transferred to the West Island Museum.
- **Held pending allocation to a collection** – where further research is required to determine the appropriate allocation.

Items not required

Any items not suited to the above categories are offered back to the donor by letter to the indicated contact address. Such items, not collected within sixty days of notification, are to be sold and the proceeds used to fund museum projects.

Auctions or by open tender process are to be the preferred outlet. Exchange to obtain items consistent with the Museum's collection policy is an approved method of disposal.

Advice by museum staff and/or volunteers cannot vary this policy statement, which is effective as of September 2008. Variations to this policy require the written approval of Museum Committee.

Home Island Museum

Shire of Cocos (Keeling) Islands, PO Box 1094, INDIAN OCEAN 6799

Telephone: 9162 6649 Fax: 9162 6668 Email: info@shire.cc www.shire.cc

Record of Loan of Item

DESCRIPTION OF ITEM/S	(Include condition of item/s when loaned)

BORROWED FROM:
ADDRESS:
PHONE:
EMAIL
REASON FOR LOAN:
DATE TO BE RETURNED:

ACCEPTED BY:	DATE:
.....	
(Please print name of person accepting the item/s)	
.....	
(Signature of person accepting the item/s)	

CONDITION OF ITEM ON RETURN:

(State "AS LOANED", or specify fault)

ITEM RETURNED BY:

.....

(Name of person returning item/s)

ACCEPTED BY:

DATE:

.....

(Owner of loaned item signature)

Home Island Museum

Shire of Cocos (Keeling) Islands, PO Box 1094, INDIAN OCEAN 6799
Telephone: 9162 6649 Fax: 9162 6668 Email: info@shire.cc www.shire.cc

Donation of Photographic Material

I, _____

(Please print name & contact details)

of, _____

Phone/s _____

Email _____

donate the following listed photographic material to the Home Island Museum

(Where possible attach thumbnail copies of photographs)

I am aware that the photographs may be used in:
Home and West Island Museum exhibitions and education programs

I also give permission for the photograph/s to be reproduced and used for:

- Other exhibitions/education Publication Promotion
 Internet Advertising Sale to the public Unrestricted

Conditions (if none state nil)

If the photographs are to be used for any purpose not agreed to here, the Home Island Museum will contact me or, in my absence, my nominated proxy for permission.

Where the organisation is unable to contact me, or my proxy, the Home Island Museum may make decisions about use of the material, taking my wishes into account.

I authorise _____

of _____

Telephone/s _____ to act as my proxy.

Signature _____ Date _____

Witness:

Signature _____ Date _____

Appendix VII: Temperature and Humidity Monitoring - Home Island Museum

In October 2007 equipment was set up to monitor climatic conditions within the Shire Offices and Foyer, the Rice Shed, and the Chula Shed. The aim was to gauge the conditions and establish the necessary climatic controls required to preserve the displayed collection, particularly the best and earliest boats in the collection.

In total six data loggers were set up and activated, three in the Shire Offices and Foyer, two in the Rice Shed and one in the Chula Shed. They were placed in position on the afternoon of 18th October and removed at 10am 29th October 2007

The data loggers were provided by the Museum Assistance Program at the Western Australian Museum and are the Ting Tag type which monitors temperature and humidity over a period of time determined by the user. Weather records were obtained from the Bureau of Meteorology on West Island for the period 18-29 October 2007 to gain temperature and rainfall records for comparative purposes.

Locations selected were:

1	Chula Shed (as an outside control point)
2	Shire main office area
3	Shire front counter staff area
4	Shire foyer (inside the jukong)
5	Rice Shed north end
6	Rice Shed south end

1. The Chula Shed

This was chosen as the control point to monitor outside temperatures and humidity as it is well ventilated and the roof and verandas provide adequate shade.

The average temperature range was between 24.5 and 31°C with the lowest recording of 23.9°C and the highest 32.2°C giving an overall maximum variation within the 11 days of 8.3°C.

Daily lows were at about 6am and the highs at about 3pm in the afternoon.

The higher than official maximum temperatures would be due to the radiant heat from the uninsulated iron roof, as the monitor was placed on top of the Chula machine.

The humidity range varied between a mid afternoon minimum of 53% to a 7am maximum of 95%. Levels rose overnight and through the morning towards noon, falling again during the heat of the day. As the temperature increased the humidity levels would decrease. As a rough guide at 26°C the humidity was about 78%.

In still cool conditions, mould will form at 65% or above. It is the constant southeast trade winds and 23°C plus temperatures that arrest mould growth in external (outside) circumstances.

1.Chula Shed control point	Minimum	Maximum	Variation	Average daily variation
Temperature	23.9°C	32.2°C	8.3°C	6.5°C
Humidity	53%	95%	42%	32%

SHIRE OFFICES

The temperature and humidity levels reflect a well-sealed, air-conditioned building, despite having doors that open to the outside.

The main staff areas had an average temperature range of 25 to 25.5°C with the foyer area averaging 27.5°C. Humidity levels were about 25% lower than outside and averaged 50% with fluctuations of + or – 15%.

Readings taken in the foyer during April 2007 recorded humidity levels as low as 33% which raised concerns about the impact the drier air would have on the two jukongs. The wooden planking has already shrunk with cracked lines of paint visible on the hull. An experiment was conducted by adding a surface area of water during the October recording. This aimed to establish if the addition of an aquarium to the foyer would increase the humidity to allow the jukong planking to slowly rehydrate

On 22 October plastic tubs of water equating to a surface area of 1.5 square metres were placed in the foyer. This had no noticeable effect on raising humidity levels.

2. Shire Main Office Area

This is an air-conditioned open area with workstations, photocopier, printer, computer mainframe and three enclosed offices. It also has openings to the front counter, foyer and staff amenities area, and has an external door used for access by staff.

Temperatures recorded varied between 24.1°C and 26.9°C with a maximum daily variation of about 2.0°C.

Humidity showed greater variation ranging from a late afternoon low of 38.3% to a maximum of 71% at about 11am. The largest individual daily variation was 29.3% between 9am and 12noon on Wednesday 24th October following the heavy rain of the previous night. The average daily variation was between 12% and 20%.

2. Shire Main Office Area	Minimum	Maximum	Variation	Average daily variation
Temperature	24.1°C	26.9°C	2.8°C	2.0°C
Humidity	38.3%	71%	32.7%	16%

3. Staff area (behind foyer counter)

This area is air-conditioned, drawing from the units supplying the main office area.

The average daily temperature variation was between 3 and 4°C with the lowest recorded temperature 21.8°C and the highest 27.6°C.

The humidity range was between 39.8% and 67% with an early morning (6am) low rising to 10 am highs falling to late afternoon lows with the rises again occurring at night.

Daily variations were usually about 14% with individual days varying from 10 – 25%.

3. Staff area - behind counter	Minimum	Maximum	Variation	Average daily variation
Temperature	21.8°C	27.6°C	5.8°C	3.5°C
Humidity	39.8%	67%	27.2%	14%

4. Shire foyer area

The temperatures ranged between 25.5°C and 29.2°C, a variation of 3.7°C but the average daily variation was about 2.5°C.

Humidity varied from 36% to 64% with an overall variation of 28%, and an average daily variation of 17%. Water trays with a surface area of about 1.5 square metres were added at 11am on the 22nd October. However this showed little appreciable increase in humidity until the weekend of the 27/28th October when the office was closed and levels remained above 50%. The minimum level was 43.5% on the following Monday indicating a slight decrease.

4. Shire foyer area	Minimum	Maximum	Variation	Average daily variation
Temperature	25.5°C	29.2°C	3.7°C	2.5°C
Humidity	36%	64%	28%	17%

The foyer readings reflected the humidity pattern recorded in the remaining office areas. This means that for the long-term conservation of the small jukong it requires housing in conditions only to be found in the Rice Shed.

Recommendation 45: Shire Offices

Relocate the small jukong housed in the Shire foyer to the Rice Shed when the temperature and humidity conditions in that building are stabilised.



Jukong timbers shrink and crack if humidity levels are reduced by air conditioners.

RICE SHED.

This shed is fully enclosed and has two split-level air-conditioning units spaced apart in the west wall. Only the air-conditioner in the southern portion of the room was switched on during the monitoring period and it was set at 26°C.

Records were kept of the times the door to the Rice Shed was open and this had a minor but noticeable impact on the humidity readings for the afternoons of the 18th, 20th, 26th and 27th October.

5. Rice Shed North End

Temperatures varied between 25.6°C and 28°C with a total variation of 2.4°C and an average daily variation of only 2.1°C.

Humidity levels were more dramatic and ranged from a low of 41.5% to a high of 78.5%. This is a variation of 37%, with a minimum daily variation of 26%.

Rice Shed north end	Minimum	Maximum	Variation	Average daily variation
Temperature	25.6°C	28°C	2.4°C	2.1°C
Humidity	41.5%	78.5%	37%	30%

6. Rice Shed south End

This end of the shed contained the working split-level air-conditioner. The temperatures varied between 24.5°C and 28°C with a fairly consistent daily variation of 3.5°C.

Humidity levels ranged between 42.5% and 77.5%. This is a variation of 35% with a daily average variation of 30%. The daily lows were just before 6pm, with rapid rises to a high at about 9am.

Rice Shed south end	Minimum	Maximum	Variation	Average daily variation
Temperature	24.5°C	28°C	3.5°C	3.5°C
Humidity	42.5%	77.5%	35%	30%

A comparison of the two sets of Rice Shed readings indicates the single air-conditioner was able to maintain a reasonably constant temperature range and reduce the humidity by about 10% compared to the outside conditions. The readings indicate that the building is not well sealed as the variations mirror the outside conditions. This is graphically illustrated on the night of the 24/25th October when outside humidity was stable at 79% and the inside stayed at 74% without the usual plunge. Sealing the doorways would enable the two air-conditioning units to extract some of the humidity. With the introduction of a stand alone humidifier these changes would maintain the desired stable 65% humidity recommended to keep the boat hulls stable. It is the sharp rises and falls in temperature and humidity that are the most damaging to collection items.

Climate control would be greatly assisted by installing a glass L shaped alcove at the entry door with the opening to the north. This would deflect the southeast trade winds from blowing directly into the museum and would create a slight low pressure outside that would draw air out of the building when the door was opened. It would also reduce dust entry and cut down on the entry of more humid salt laden air from outside.

Should the split-level air-conditioning units prove incapable of maintaining the environmental constants desired consider fitting an external mounted air-conditioner that would draw and filter outside air, and pressurise the building and further reduce outside air and dust entering the building through poor seals and door openings. Ensure the ceiling cavity is insulated and that the insulation is not dislodged by the prevailing winds.

Recommendation 46: Rice Shed - environmental control

- **Seal the doorways to the Rice Shed.**
- **Purchase a data logger to monitor temperature and humidity to enable adjustments to the air-conditioner and humidifier settings to achieve desired constants within the range of 24-26°C and 65% humidity.**
- **Install an L shaped glass alcove to protect the museum entry door from the prevailing winds.**
- **Install a well-sealed self-closing glass door as the museum entry door.**
- **Purchase a desiccant dehumidifier to maintain a constant 65% humidity in the Rice Shed to protect the objects on display from damage.**

Appendix VIII: The Burra Charter

The Burra Charter is the nationally accepted standard for heritage conservation practice in Australia.

The Charter embodies seven basic tenets.

- The place is important.
- Understand the significance of the place.
- Understand the fabric.
- Significance should guide decisions.
- Do as much as possible and as little as necessary.
- Keep records.
- Do everything in a logical order.

For the full text of the charter, with useful explanatory notes see

www.marquis-kyle.com.au/burra99.htm

© Australia ICOMOS 1999
Peter Marquis-Kyle 1999-2002

Appendix IX: Home Island Museum Collection Inventory

As at October 2007

Home Island Museum Inventory software - Installation and Operating Instructions

This computer program was developed to simplify the recording of items in the Home Island Museum collection in the absence of a complete register or listing of the collection. It is based on Microsoft Office Access, however it can be set up without Access being installed on the computer. It allows the linking of a photograph of the item along with the details as originally recorded in the partial register. These and details of the rest of the collection were recorded in Microsoft Excel by Mr Lionel Allen in 2007, along with photographs taken and have since been expanded by the consultants contracted to prepare the Museum Interpretation Plan.

Installation instructions

Insert the supplied disk into the CD/DVD tray. This will automatically set up to install. (If this doesn't occur see Manual Installation instructions below).

- At the popup box – Welcome to Cocos Museum Inventory Database set-up wizard hit 'Next'.
- Under 'Customer Information':
- for 'User Name' type - Shire of Cocos (Keeling) Islands
- for 'Organisation Type' – Home Island Museum
- hit 'Next'
- Choose set-up type
- Select 'Typical'. (This will automatically set-up under the new folder Cocos Museum Inventory Database)
- At 'Ready to Install' – hit 'Install' - and wait. This sets-up and loads the database to your C drive, including the images, creates a shortcut on your desktop titled 'Cocos Museum Inventory' and installs MS Office Runtime 2007 and means you don't have to purchase Access.
- When the dialogue box indicates 'the installation is complete' hit 'OK'
- Then when informed 'set-up is completed successfully' hit 'OK'
- At your desktop double click on the icon 'Cocos Museum Inventory' (or open the file Cocos_Museum_DB_2.mdb via windows explorer)
- You may get a security warning from your firewall, if so hit 'OK'

You now have full operating access to amend and update the data.

Manual Installation (if required)

If it doesn't load up immediately go to explore, click on the CD/DVD drive and double click on the bottom exe file. Choose set-up type 'Typical' (not Custom) - hit 'Install'.

This copies all files, the Access 2007 runtime module and creates a shortcut icon on the desktop.

Entering and amending data

The displayed form is also the entry page for new records and amendments to existing records. These are automatically saved by moving to the next or another record or can be saved by clicking on the bottom left hand button marked with a disk and pencil.

All fields in white are accessed by use of the 'tab' key on the keypad. You can go back up the page by holding down the shift key and pressing the tab key.

The fields will accept both alphabetical and numeric symbols with the exception of the 'Date of Accession' field, which has a fixed numerical date format.

The Form consists of the following fields:

Item Description	The common name of the item and can be followed with a coma and a brief description. Eg Plane, woodworking
HIM No	Home Island Museum number is the consecutive inventory number and is recorded on the tag attached to the item
Image ID	File name of the image and recorded as HIM XXX.jpg. eg HIM 123.jpg is the photograph of HIM item number 123. XXX = HIM No
Dimensions	Measurements of the item expressed as Length x Width x Depth in centimetres unless otherwise described.
Material	A brief summary of the items composition by volume eg a print in a large wooden frame would be - Wood, glass, paper
Date (use/manuf.)	Describes the date or period of use or manufacture of the item if known, e.g.: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• u pre WWI = used prior to World War I,• circa or c1900 = used or made within a few years of the year 1900,• m 1967 = manufactured in 1967
Date Accession	Date the item was accepted into the collection or recorded as part of the collection. When not known leave blank. If entered as an alphabetical month the field is configured to covert this to a

	<p>numeric date and will ascribe the first day of the month if the day is not recorded.</p> <p>By clicking on the icon at the end of the field, a date can be selected from the calendar that appears. Use the arrows to alter the month and year or select 'today' for the date of entry.</p>
Located	Record where the item is currently located. Eg the location and/or building and shelving or showcase number where it can be found.
Donor/ Collector	Known details of the former owner and donor or person who located and gave the item to the museum.
Provenance Details	The important information about the item such as who made and/or used it, when and where and for what purpose. The history of the item. It is very important to record this information when an item is donated and to update the record when further information becomes available.
Comments	An open field for any other information and can include a brief description of the condition of the item.

The three buttons below the inputting/record form are:

Save

Print

Close

The Save button saves all alterations made to the record. Alternatively tabbing or using the arrows to go forward to the next or previous record also saves any changes made.

The Print button brings up the Print Reporting screen from which you can select the record or records to print.

The Records Selection box allows you to select 'All Records' or 'Select by Name'. 'All records' means all will print out. By nominating 'Select by Name' only those records highlighted in the Selection box will print out. These can be selected and printed one at a time or, by making multiple selections, printed as a group batch. Read the on screen instructions below this box to choose groups of non-consecutive records. Basically if you want a consecutive group click on the first record and then hold the 'shift' key down while you select the final record. This will highlight those clicked and all those in between. For non-consecutive record selection hold down the 'control' key and then click on the individual records required. Only those highlighted by this method will then print

The 'Page Footer' box offers the options of printing the date and/or page number on the bottom of each printed page. Click on the circles to make your selection.

Then click on the 'Print report' button, which will generate an on screen copy of the record/or first record selected, including the options selected from the page footer box, and a new tool bar at the top of the screen.

Click on the 'Print' button on the far left of the new toolbar and this will

initiate the print job.

When finished click on the red 'Exit' button to return to the inventory screen.

The Close button (the final button with an open door and blue arrow icon) allows you to exit the program.

Lower tool bar

The tool bar at the bottom of the record/inputting form indicates the number of records and which record you have on screen. You can navigate through the records using the arrows each side of the record numbers. The outer arrows take you direct to the first or last record. The far right arrow gives the next available blank entry screen for a new record. Always make the new HIM No. coincide with the next record number shown in the bottom tool bar. Note – records marked reserved can be utilised for new records. Reserved indicates that a former record, usually one duplicated in error, has been deleted.

If you know the number of the record you want to view overtype the number in the box at the bottom of the screen and hit enter. This record will then appear. i.e. if you are viewing 1 of 381 just highlight and overtype the 1 with the record number you want and hit enter.

The 'Search' button works by overtyping the word 'search' with the word or number you wish to search on. This will generate the first use of the term in the records. Pressing the enter key will then take you to the next occurrence and will highlight its presence in the subsequent record.

Attaching a photograph to a new record

Firstly create the new record by populating the details on the blank screen after the last record. Make the HIM No the next consecutive record as indicated at the bottom of the screen. When you have downloaded your selected image name it HIM XXX.jpg (XXX = HIM No) and in Windows Explorer select this image and carry and drop it in the folder named Cocos Museum Inventory Database, containing the file Cocos_Museum_DB_2.mdb. Note drop the photos in the folder and not the file. The program will then locate and attach this image when the record is selected. If there is no image for the record made, the photograph location of the record will read – 'No image name specified'.

The images will appear under the Cocos Museum Inventory Database folder in numerical order and can be viewed as thumbnails by highlighting one file and clicking on the 'Views' icon in the above toolbar. Then click on 'thumbnails' and the images appear.